Bridget Atkinson

AN ACCOUNT OF Denmark, AS It was in the Year 1692.

Pauci prudentiâ, honesta ab deterioribus, utilia ab noxiis discernunt; plures aliorum eventis docentur. Tacit. lib. 4° Ann.

Vincit amor patriæ----- Virg.

LONDON:
Printed in the Year 1694.

464-984

15/8/29

THE CONTENTS.

CHap. 1. *Of the* Territories *belonging to the* King *of* Denmark, *and their ſituation.* p. 1.
Chap. 2. *Of* Denmark *in particular, and the Iſland of* Zealand. 7
Chap. 3. *Of the* Sound. 15
Chap. 4. *Of the other* Iſlands *and* Jutland. 27
Chap. 5. *Of the reſt of the* King of Denmark's *Countries.* 32
Chap. 6. *Of their form of* Government. 42
Chap. 7. *The manner how the Kingdom of* Denmark *became* Hereditary *and* Abſolute. 49
Chap. 8. *The Condition, Cuſtoms, and temper of the* People. 75

Chap. 9. *Of the* Revenue. 99
Chap. 10. *Of the* Army, Fleet, *and* Fortreſſes. 123
Chap. 11. *Of the* Court. 148
Chap. 12. *The* Diſpoſition *and* Inclinations *of the* King *of* Denmark *towards his* Neighbours. 189
Chap. 13. *The manner of Diſpoſſeſſing and reſtoring the Duke of* Holſtein Gottorp. 201
Chap. 14. *The Intereſts of* Denmark *in relation to other Princes.* 219
Chap. 15. *Of the* Laws, *Courts of Juſtice*, &c. 232
Chap. 16. *The ſtate of* Religion, *of the Clergy and Learning.* 249
Chap. 17. *The Concluſion.* 258

THE

THE PREFACE.

Health and *Liberty* are without diſpute the greateſt natural Bleſſings Mankind is capable of enjoying; I ſay natural, becauſe the contrary ſtates are purely accidental, and ariſe from Nature debauched, depraved or enforced. Yet theſe Bleſſings are ſeldom ſufficiently valued whilſt enjoy'd; like the daily advantages of the Sun and Air, they ſeem ſcarce regarded becauſe ſo common, by thoſe that are in poſſeſſion of them.

But as an *Italian* that paſſes a

a Win-

Winter in *Groenland*, will ſoon be convinc'd through his want of the kind Influences of that glorious Planet, how much Miſery he endures, in compariſon of thoſe who dwell in his Native Country, ſo he that knows by Experience the trouble of a languiſhing Sickneſs, or the loſs of his *Liberty*, will preſently begin to have a right eſteem of that which formerly he ſcarce thought worth his notice.

This *Experience* is either what a Man learns by that which befals himſelf, or by making Obſervations on the condition of other People: the firſt is the common guide to the generality of Mankind, who are not apt to look beyond themſelves, unleſs with St. *Thomas* they feel as well as ſee, they will not believe. Thus in the inſtance of bodily *Health*, we find thoſe that have been always accuſtom'd to it, have

ſcarce

ſcarce any notion of the miſery of the contrary ſtate, and therefore are careleſs in ſhunning thoſe Exceſſes which might bring Diſeaſes upon them; the ſad Examples ſeen every day of miſerable ſick *Debauchées*, being not ſufficient to deter others from lewdneſs. But the ſecond ſort of Experience is the Inſtructreſs of wiſe Men: for the Prudent will not fail to benefit themſelves by the Accidents that befal others, both in their *Health* and *Liberty*, by avoiding the occaſions of them: and this is one of the great Advantages of Society, that not only the Aſſiſtance, but even the Misfortunes of others, may be of uſe to us.

Want of *Liberty* is a Diſeaſe in any Society or Body Politick, like want of *Health* in a particular Perſon; and as the beſt way to underſtand the nature of any Diſtem-

per aright, is to consider it in several Patients, since the same Disease may proceed from different causes, so the disorders in Society are best perceived by observing the Nature and Effects of them in our several Neighbours: wherefore *Travel* seems as necessary to one who desires to be useful to his Country, as practising upon other mens Distempers is to make an able Physician: For although a man may see too frequently the misery of such as are depriv'd of health without quitting his own Country, yet (thanks to Providence) he must go out of these Kingdoms who would know experimentally the want of *Publick Liberty*. He that travels into a Climate infected with this Disease (and he can find few that are not) does not only see, but in some measure feel the Grievances occasioned by it in the several Inconveniencies

conveniencies of living, in ſome proportion with the Natives; ſo as to reliſh better upon his return (which we ſuppoſe depends upon his choice) the freedom and eaſe of his own home Conſtitution; and may make good uſe of this Experience without having paid too dear for it: But a man cannot tranſmigrate himſelf for a while into a diſtemper'd Body as he may travel into an enſlaved Country, with equal facility of getting rid of each of them again.

Thus 'tis a great, yet rare advantage to learn rightly how to prize *Health* without the expence of being ſick, but one may eaſily and cheaply grow ſenſible of the true value of *Liberty* by travelling into ſuch Countries for a ſeaſon as do not enjoy it.

And this can be done by no Nation in the World ſo commodiouſly

as the *Engliſh*: the affluence of their Fortunes and Eaſineſs in their private Affairs are evidently greater than thoſe of other People of *Europe*; ſo that generally ſpeaking none are in a condition to ſpend more freely, or may propoſe to reap greater benefit by *Travel*, and yet none have practiſed it leſs.

In other Countries ſome Princes and Men of the firſt quality may have Purſes ſtrong enough to bear the expence, but few of the midling ſort venture upon it; and thoſe are commonly either Military men, who have other deſigns in view than the knowledge of the World; or the Unfortunate, who chooſe it as a diverſion or a refuge, and who have their heads too full of their own miſeries, to be at leiſure to make their obſervations on others. And beſides, we often ſee the like arbitrary Practiſes at home

(they

(they having been always train'd up in Servitude) does ſo far vitiate their Reaſon, as to put them out of a capacity of judging aright: for 'tis not only poſſible, but very uſual, that People may be ſo ſeaſon'd to and hardned in *Slavery*, as not only to have loſt the very taſt of *Liberty*, but even to love the contrary ſtate: as men over-run with the *Spleen* take pleaſure in their Diſtemper.

But in *England* there are very many Gentlemen, whoſe Eſtates will afford them either to travel in Perſon, or to ſend abroad ſuch of their Sons for four or five years as have the moſt ſolid Judgments, in which time they may acquire ſuch Manners, and make ſuch Obſervations as ſhall render them uſeful to their Country; and thereby advance their private Fortunes, more then what is ſaved by keeping them at home would amount to.

The method which has been generally follow'd by us in ſending young Gentlemen to Travel can hardly anſwer any of theſe ends: on the contrary it has hitherto been ſo miſchievous, that 'tis well travelling has been ſo little in faſhion. We ſend them abroad Children, and bring them home great Boys, and the returns they make for the Expences laid out by their Parents, are ſuitable to their age: that of the Languages is the very beſt, but the moſt common is an affected Foppiſhneſs, or a filthy Diſeaſe, for which they ſometimes exchange their Religion: beſides, the Pageantry, Luxury, and Licentiouſneſs of the more arbitrary Courts have bribed them into an opinion of that very Form of Government: like *Ideots*, who part with their Bread for a glittering piece of Tinſel, they prefer gilded *Slavery* to courſe domeſtick

meſtick *Liberty*, and exclaim againſt their old faſhion'd Country-men, who will not reform their Conſtitution according to the new forreign Mode. But the travelling recommended here is that of *Men*, who ſet out ſo well ſtock'd with the knowledge of their own Country, as to be able to compare it with others, whereby they may both ſupply it where they find it wanting, and ſet a true value on't where it excels: with this help ſuch Travellers could not fail of becoming ſerviceable to the Publick, in contributing daily towards the bettering of our Conſtitution, though without doubt it be already one of the beſt in the World.

For it were as fond to imagine we need not go abroad, and learn of others, becauſe we have perhaps better Laws and Cuſtoms already then Forreigners; as it were not to

Trade

Trade abroad, becauſe we dwell in one of the plentifulleſt parts of the World. But as our Merchants bring every day from barren Countreys many uſeful things, which our own good one does not produce; ſo if the ſame care were taken to ſupply us with exact Accounts of the Conſtitutions, Manners, and Condition of other Nations, we might without doubt find out many things for our purpoſe, which now our meer ignorance keeps us from being ſenſible that we want. The *Athenians*, *Spartans*, and *Romans* did not think themſelves too wiſe to follow this method, they were at great expence to procure the Laws of other Nations, thereby to improve their own: and we know they throve by it, ſince few Governments are ſo ill conſtituted, as not to have ſome good Cuſtoms. We find admirable Regulations in

Denmark

Denmark, and we read of others among the ſavage *Americans* fit to ſerve for Models to the moſt civilized *Europeans*.

But although the Conſtitution of our Government were too perfect already to receive any improvement, yet the beſt methods conducing to the peaceable conſervation of its preſent Form, are well worth every *Engliſh* mans enquiry; neither are theſe ſo eaſily to be found in this Age, which were judged ſo difficult, (if not altogether impracticable) by the greateſt of Politicians in his time. 'Tis true, the Wiſdom of our Anceſtors, or their good Fortune, has hitherto made theſe our Kingdoms an Exception to his general Maxim; yet we all know how many grievous Tempeſts (which as often threatned Shipwrack) this Veſſel of our Commonwealth has undergone. The

Cunctas Nationes & Urbes populus aut primores aut ſinguli regunt; delecta exhis, & conſtituta Reipublicæ forma laudari facilius quam evenire, vel ſi evenit haud diuturna eſſe poteſt. Tacit. lib. 4 Annal.

per-

perpetual Conteſts between the Kings and the People (whilſt thoſe endeavour'd to acquire a greater Power then was legally due, and theſe to preſerve or recover their juſt Liberties) have been the contending Billows that have kept it afloat; ſo that all we pretended to by the late Revolution (bought with ſo great Expence, yet not too dearly paid for) was to be as we were, and that every one ſhould have his own again; the effecting of which may be called a piece of good luck, and that's the beſt can be ſaid of it. But muſt frequent Blood-lettings be indiſpenſibly neceſſary to preſerve our Conſtitution? is it not poſſible for us to render vain and untrue that Sarcaſm of Forreigners, who object to us that our *Engliſh* Kings have either too little Power, or too much, and that therefore we muſt expect no

ſettled

ſettled or laſting Peace? ſhall we for ever retain the ill Character they give us of the moſt mutable and inconſtant Nation of the World? which however we do not deſerve, no more then *England* does that of *Regnum Diabolorum*, ſo common in unconſidering Forreigners mouths? Methinks a method to preſerve our Commonwealth in its legal ſtate of Freedom, without the neceſſity of a Civil War once or twice every Age, were a benefit worth ſearching for, though we went to the furtheſt corners of the World in queſt of it.

Beſides the knowledge of the preſent ſtate of our neighbour Nations (which is beſt acquired by *Travel*) is more incumbent on the Gentlemen of *England* then any others; ſince they make ſo conſiderable a part of our Government in *Parliament*, where forreign buſineſs comes

comes frequently under consideration, and at present more then ever.

'Tis none of the smallest advantages which his *Majesty* has procured us by his accession to the Crown, that we make a greater figure in the World then formerly; we have more forreign Alliances, are become the Head of more then a Protestant League, and have a right to intermeddle in the Affairs of *Europe*, beyond what we ever pretended to in any of the preceding Reigns: For 'tis a true, though but a Melancholy Reflexion, that our late *Kings* half undid us, and bred us up as narrow spirited as they could, made us consider our selves as proscribed from the World; in every sence *toto divisos orbe Britannos*. And indeed they had withdrawn us from the World so long till the World had almost overlooked us; we seldom were permitted to cast

an eye farther then *France* or *Holland*, and then too we were carefully watched: but at preſent matters are otherwiſe; we have a *Prince* that has raiſed us to our natural ſtation, the eyes of moſt part of the World are now upon us, and take their meaſures from our Councils: we find every day occaſion to inform our ſelves of the ſtrength and intereſts of the ſeveral Princes of *Europe*. And perhaps one great reaſon why we live up no better to the mighty Poſt we are advanced to, nor maintain our Character in it with greater reputation, is becauſe our Education has been below it, and we have been too much lock'd up at home, when we ſhould have been acquainting our ſelves with the Affairs of the World abroad.

We have lately bought the experience of this Truth too dear, not to be now ſenſible of it. 'Tis not very long

long ago ſince nothing was more generally believed (even by Men of the beſt ſence) then that the Power of *England* was ſo unqueſtionably eſtabliſh'd at Sea, that no Force could poſſibly ſhake it, that the *Engliſh* valour and manner of fighting was ſo far beyond all others, that nothing was more deſirable then a *French* War. Should any one have been ſo regardleſs of his reputation, as at that time to have repreſented the *French* an overmatch for the united Forces of *England* and *Holland*; or have ſaid that we ſhould live to ſee our ſelves inſulted on our own Coaſts, and our Trade indanger'd by them, that we ſhould be in apprehenſions every yeat of an Invaſion and a *French* Conqueſt: ſuch a ventureſome man muſt have expected to have paſs'd for a very Traveller, or at beſt for an ill natur'd or unthinking Perſon,

who little conſider'd what the reſiſtleſs force of an *Engliſh* Arm was; But our late Experience has reclaim'd us from theſe Miſtakes; our Fathers and Grandfathers told us indeed theſe things when they were true, when our *Yeomanry* and *Commonalty* were every day exerciſed in drawing the *Long-bow* and handling the *Brown-bill*, with other weapons then in uſe, wherein we excell'd all the World; but we have liv'd upon the credit of thoſe Times too long, and ſuperciliouſly neglected our formidable Neighbour and Enemy, whilſt he was improving his ſtrength, and we through the encouragement, and by deſign of our late *Rulers* were enervating our own.

The *Eccleſiaſticks* of moſt religions, who are allow'd to underſtand and proſecute their own Intereſts beſt of any People, though they be

generally perſons whoſe Function obliges them to a ſedentary and ſtudious courſe of Life, have not omitted to draw ſuch advantages from *Travel* as conduce to their honour and profit. Theſe Men, whoſe converſing with Books makes them know more than others, have yet found their account in ſending ſome of the moſt judicious of their Members and Fraternities to fetch home Knowledge and Experience from the remoteſt parts of the World. The Colledge *De propaganda fide* was eſtabliſh'd under pretence indeed of ſerving Religion, but we know the Founders of it are no farther ſlaves to Religion than t'will be ſerviceable to them, neither was it ſo much through zeal for Converſions, as to increaſe their Revenues, and learn forreign Policies in Church and State Affairs. The *Jeſuits* have brought ſeveral Maxims,

as

as well as Sums, from as far off as *China* and *Japan*, thereby improving their knowledge, ſo as to outwit their Friends at home, and by following their example in this, I am ſure we can run no hazard at leaſt of paſſing for Fools. Theſe Men (whoſe firm adherence to the moſt exquiſite Tyranny is manifeſt by their indefatigable endeavours in behalf of the *French* King's intereſts, as formerly of the Houſe of *Auſtria*'s, whilſt it was in its heighth) have by theſe Arts ingroſſed to themſelves the Education of the Youth in all Popiſh Countries. The *Lutheran* Prieſts (who have an entire dependance on their Kings and Princes) are intruſted with the like in thoſe Countries which obſerve the Confeſſion of *Ausburg*. They alſo ſend abroad ſome of their hopefulleſt young Students, ſeveral of which may be met with at *Ox-*

ford, *Cambridge*, and *Paris*: the uſe they make of *Travel* being not only to improve their knowledge in Sciences, but to learn fit methods to pleaſe their Soveraigns at the expence of the Peoples Liberties. Now in former Ages, whilſt the *Eccleſiaſticks* were both ignorant and ſcandalouſly wicked, they were not eſteemed by the Laity, and conſequently had not ſo much power to do miſchief: but ſince that through a Reformation of Manners, and Knowledge of the World, they have recover'd credit, and that the reſtored Learning of *Europe* is principally lodg'd among them, they have gained a much greater influence, both on the opinions and practiſes of their Diſciples, and promoted a *pernicious Doctrine* with all the ſucceſs they themſelves could deſire. But the ſame *Travel* will afford the beſt Antidote for this Poyſon, and teach

teach a Gentleman, who makes right uſe of it, by what ſteps *Slavery* had within theſe laſt 200 years crept upon *Europe*, moſt of the Proteſtant, as well as Popiſh Countries having in a manner quite loſt the precious Jewel *Liberty*. This cannot be attributed to any more probable cauſe than the enſlaving the Spirits of the People, as a preparative to that of their Bodies; for ſince thoſe Forreign Princes think it their Intereſt that Subjects ſhould obey without *reſerve*, and all *Prieſts*, who depend upon the *Prince*, are for their own ſakes obliged to promote what he eſteems his Intereſt, 'tis plain, the Education of Youth, on which is laid the very Foundation Stones of the Publick Liberty, has been of late years committed to the ſole management of ſuch as make it their buſineſs to undermine it: and muſt needs do ſo, unleſs they will be falſe to their Fortunes, and make the Character of *Prieſt* give place to that of true *Patriot*.

'Tis confeſt that in their Schools and Univerſities, excellent Rules for attaining Languages and Sciences are made uſe of with greater ſucceſs than any heretofore: thoſe Youths eſpecially, who have been bred among the *Jeſuits*, are juſtly remarked to excel others of equal Parts inſtructed elſewhere: but ſtill this is only a training up in the Knowledge of Words and Languages, whereof there is ſeldom any occaſion, as if the Pupils were intended to be made School-maſters; whilſt the weightier Matters of true Learning, whereof one has occaſion every hour; ſuch as good Principles, Morals, the improvement of Reaſon, the love of Juſtice, the value of Liberty, the duty owing to ones Country and the Laws, are either quite omitted, or ſlightly paſſed over: Indeed they forget not to recommend frequently to them what they call the *Queen of all Vertues, viz. Submiſſion* to Superiors, and an entire *blind Obedience* to Authority,

ty, without inſtructing them in the due meaſures of it, rather teaching them that 'tis without all bounds: thus the Spirits of Men are from the beginning inured to Subjection, and deprived of the right Notion of a generous and legal Freedom; which few among them (ſo hardly are the Prejudices of Education ſhaken off) grow ſenſible of, till they become of ſome Age and Maturity, or have unlearn'd by good Company and Travel thoſe dangerous *paſſive Doctrines* they ſuck'd in at the *Schools* and *Univerſities:* but moſt have the misfortune to carry theſe ſlaviſh Opinions with them to their Graves.

Had theſe Countries, whilſt they were free, committed the Government of their Youth to *Philoſophers* inſtead of *Prieſts*, they had in all probability preſerv'd themſelves from the yoak of Bondage to this day, whereas now they not only endure it, but approve of it likewiſe. —*tantum relligio potuit.*

The *Greeks* and *Romans* inſtituted their *Academies* to quite another purpoſe, the whole Education of their Youth tended to make them as uſeful to the Society they lived in as poſſible. There they were train'd up to Exerciſe and Labour, to accuſtom them to an active life: no Vice was more infamous than Sloth, nor any Man more contemptible than him that was too lazy to do all the Good he could; the *Lectures* of their *Philoſophers* ſerved to quicken them up to this. They recommended above all things the Duty to their Country, the Preſervation of the Laws and the Publick Liberty; ſubſervient to which, they preach'd up Moral Vertues, ſuch as Fortitude, Temperance, Juſtice, a contempt of Death, *&c.* Sometimes they made uſe of *pious Cheats*, as Eliſian Fields, and an Aſſurance of Future Happineſs, if they died in the Cauſe of their Country; and even deceived their Hearers into Greatneſs: hence proceeded all thoſe noble *Characters* where-

with

with their Hiſtories are ſo ſtock'd: hence it was that their *Philoſophers* were deſervedly look'd upon as Supports of the State, they had their dependance wholly upon it; And as they could have no Intereſt diſtinct from it, they laid out themſelves towards the advancing and promoting the good of it, inſomuch that we find the very good Fortune of their *Commonwealths* often laſted no longer than they did. The managers of our modern Education have not been quite ſo publick Spirited, for it has been, as I have ſhewn, for the moſt part in the hands of Men who have a diſtinct Intereſt from the Publick; therefore 'tis not to be wondred at, if like the reſt of the World, they have been byaſſed by it, and directed their principal Deſigns towards the advancing their own Fortunes.

Good *Learning* as well as *Travel* is a great Antidote againſt the Plague of *Tyranny*. The Books that are left us of the *Ancients* (from whence, as from Fountains, we

we draw all that we are now Maſters of) are full of Doctrines, Sentences, and Examples exhorting to the Conſervation or Recovery of the Publick *Liberty*, which was once valued above Life. The *Hero's* there celebrated are for the moſt part ſuch as had deſtroyed or expelled *Tyrants*; and though *Brutus* be generally declaimed againſt by modern School-boys, He was then eſteemed the true Pattern and Model of exact Vertue. Such was *Cato* of *Utica*, with others of like ſtamp; The more any Perſon is converſant with good Books, the more ſhall he find the Practiſes of theſe Great Men in this particular founded upon Reaſon, Juſtice, and Truth; and unanimouſly approv'd of by moſt of the ſucceeding Wiſe-men which the World has produc'd.

But inſtead of Books which inform the Judgment, thoſe are commonly read in the Schools abroad wherein an Elegancy of *Latin* and *Greek* ſtile is more ſought after then the matter contained in them:

So

So that ſuch as treat a little boldly of Publick *Liberty* occur to the reading of few, and thoſe grown Men rather through Chance or their Curioſity, than the recommendation of their Inſtructors.

'Twas not to learn Forreign Languages that the *Græcian* and *Roman* Youths went for ſo long together to the *Academies* and *Lectures* of their *Philoſophers*. 'Twas not then, as now with us, when the Character of a Scholar is to be Skilled in Words; when one who is well verſed in the dark Terms and Subtilties of the Schools paſſes for a profound Philoſopher, by which we ſeem ſo far to have perverted the Notion of Learning, that a Man may be reputed a moſt extraordinary Scholar, and at the ſame time be the moſt uſeleſs Thing in the World; much leſs was it to learn their own mother Tongues, the *Greek* and *Latin*, which we hunt after ſo eagerly for many years together, (not as being the Vehicles of good Sence, but as if they had

ſome

ſome intrinſick virtue.) 'Twas to learn how and when to ſpeak pertinently, how to act like a Man, to ſubdue the Paſſions, to be publick Spirited, to deſpiſe Death, Torments, and Reproach; Riches and the Smiles of Princes, as well as their Frowns, if they ſtood between them and their Duty. This manner of Education produced Men of another ſtamp then appears now upon the Theatre of the World; ſuch as we are ſcarce worthy to mention, and muſt never hope to imitate, till the like manner of Inſtitution grows again into reputation; which in enſlaved Countries 'tis never likely to do, as long as the *Eccleſiaſticks*, who have an oppoſite Intereſt, keep not only the Education of Youth, but the Conſciences of old Men in their Hands.

To ſerve by ends, and becauſe *Prieſts* thought they ſhould find their own account in it, they calculated thoſe unintelligible Doctrines of *Paſſive Obedience* and *Jus Divinum*: that the People ought to

to pay an abſolute Obedience to a limitted Government; fall down and worſhip the Work of their own Hands, as if it dropt from Heaven; together with other as profitable Doctrines, which no doubt many are by this time aſhamed of, though they think it below them to condeſcend ſo far as to confeſs themſelves to have been in the wrong. For this Notion of *Jus Divinum* of Kings and Princes was never known in theſe Northern Parts of the World, till theſe latter Ages of *Slavery*: even in the Eaſtern Countries, though they adore their Kings as Gods, yet they never fancied they received their Right to Reign immediately from Heaven. The ſingle Example in Scripture ſo much inſiſted on, *viz.* the Reign of *Saul* over the *Jews*, and *Samuel's* Deſcription of what a King would be, not what he lawfully might be; proves either nothing at all, or the contrary to what ſome would have it; for beſides that there are many Relations of Fact in the

Old

Old Teſtament, not condemned there, which it would not be only inconvenient, but ſinful for us to imitate. Whoever peruſes the whole ſtory of *Saul* and his Succeſſor, will therein find more ſubſtantial Arguments againſt the *Jus Divinum* and *Non-reſiſtance*, then for it: but we ſhall leave this, both as being too large an Argument for the compaſs of a Preface, and as being already fully handled by more able Pens.

All *Europe* was in a manner a free Country till very lately, inſomuch that the *Europæans* were, and ſtill are, diſtinguiſh'd in the *Eaſtern* Parts of the World by the name of *Franks*. In the beginning ſmall Territories, or Congregations of People, choſe valiant and wiſe Men to be their Captains or Judges, and as often Depoſed them upon Miſ-management. Theſe Captains (doing their duty well and faithfully) were the Originals of all our Kings and Princes, which at firſt, and for a long time were every where *Elective*. According to their own warlike temper,

or

or that of the People which they govern'd, they (upon the ſcore of Revenge, Ambition, or being overthronged with multitudes at home) encroached upon their Neighbours; till from petty Principalities their Countries waxed to mighty Kingdoms. *Spain* alone conſiſting of twelve or thirteen till t'other day, and one part of our *Iſland* of no leſs then *ſeven*: Each of theſe was at firſt made through an union of many petty *Lordſhips*. *Italy* from ſeveral ſmall *Commonwealths* was at length ſwallowed up by the *Emperors*, *Popes*, *Kings* of *Spain*, *Dukes* of *Florence*, and other leſſer *Tyrants*. Yet 'tis to be remark'd that the ancient State of *Europe* is beſt preſerved in *Italy* even to this day, notwithſtanding the Encroachments which have been there made on the *Peoples Liberties*; of which one Reaſon may be, that the *Republicks*, which are more in number and quality in that Spot of Ground then in all *Europe* beſides, keep their *Eccleſiaſticks* within

their

their due bounds, and make uſe of that natural Wit which Providence and a happy Climate has given them, to curb thoſe, who if they had power would curb all the World.

Every one ought to know how great the Rights of the *People* were very lately in the *Elective* Kingdoms of *Sweden* and *Denmark*; how *Germany* was freer then any other part of *Europe*, till at length 'twas lorded by *Captains*, (which in proceſs of time grew *Princes* and *Electors*) and by *Biſhops* with Temporal Authority, who may thank *Charles the Great* (a very bigotted Prince) for their double Sword of *Fleſh* and *Spirit*.

If it be objected that Princes have acquired a right to be abſolute and arbitrary where the Subjects have given up their *Liberties*, there are ſome in the World who venture to anſwer, That no People in their right Wits, (that is) not guided by Fear or Tumult, can be ſuppoſed to confer an abſolute Dominion, or to give

 away

away the freedom of themſelves and their Poſterity for all Generations; that ſuch a donation ought to be eſteemed of no greater validity than the gift of an Eſtate by a Child or a Mad-man from his lawful Succeſſor; that the People can no more part with their legal *Liberties*, then Kings can alienate their Crowns: That nothing which even the Repreſentative Body of the People does, which ſhall afterwards tend to the detriment of the univerſality can then be obligatory, becauſe many things good and profitable at the time of making thoſe Laws may be the quite contrary afterwards, and as ſoon as any Law grows apparently miſchievous to the whole Body that made it, or their Succeſſors, it ought by them to be repealed, and would certainly be ſo in Countries where frequent free *Aſſemblies* of the *States* are in uſe: That if theſe Aſſemblies be hindred, or corrupted by ſiniſter practiſes, the obliging quality of ſuch a Law determines of it ſelf through its own nature, it being ſuppoſed that the true

Repreſentatives of the People would have annull'd it, had they been permitted to meet and act freely: That the acts of one general *Parliament*, though a free one, are not perpetually obliging, ſince that as well as particular Perſons is liable to miſtakes; but the acts of an eternal Succeſſion of *Parliaments*, who make, confirm, change, or repeal Laws at their pleaſure.

Theſe are hard ſayings in the opinion of many; but thus much we are ſure of whoever goes about to deſtroy or diminiſh the right of the People in the diſpoſal of the *Crown*, at the ſame time ſubverts their *Majeſties Title* to it; 'tis therefore ſeaſonable now or never to aſſert both; notwithſtanding the prevarication of thoſe who dare act under and receive benefit by this Revolution which they contributed nothing too, but which the People through God's Aſſiſtance procured for themſelves; yet will not dive into the merits of the Cauſe, nor own the lawfulneſs of the fact; but either cautiouſly avoid the Argument, or if it comes croſs their way, mumble it

as tenderly as the *Aſs* did the *Thiſtle*, which expreſs'd laughter from the *Philoſopher* who never laugh'd in his life but that once; ſo this manner of behaviour would move both the laughter and indignation of all underſtanding Perſons, lovers of their Countries *legal Liberties*; for none are forced to fall under greater Abſurdities, or to make more terrible Blunders in Divinity, Politicks, and good Sence, then ſuch as would fain reconcile preſent *Intereſt* to their old beloved *Maxims--res eſt ridicula & nimis jocoſa*; Catull. But Heaven be praiſed, the Nation is almoſt freed from the groſs error of that *ſlaviſh Doctrine*, in ſpite of the endeavours of ſuch as would keep it alive, like hot Embers cover'd over with Aſhes, ready to be blown up again into a flame upon the firſt occaſion.

In *Ruſſia* and *Muſcovy* the Government is as tyrannical as in any of the more *Eaſtern Monarchies*, the *Prieſts* there have very much contributed both to make and

keep it ſo. To the end that the People may be kept in the requiſite temper of Obedience, none are permitted to Travel upon pain of Death, except ſuch as have ſpecial licence, which are exceeding few; neither are any Gentlemen of thoſe Countries to be met with abroad, but publick Miniſters and their Retinue: the cauſe of this ſevere Prohibition is, leaſt ſuch Travellers ſhould ſee the liberty of other Nations, and be tempted to covet the like for themſelves at home, which might occaſion innovations in the State. The ſame reaſon which induces Tyrants to prohibit travelling, ſhould encourage the People of free Countries to practiſe it, in order to learn the methods of preſerving that which once loſt is very difficultly recover'd; for *Tyranny* uſually ſteals upon a State by degrees, and is (as a wiſe man ſaid) like a *hectick Fever*, which at firſt is eaſie to be cured, but hardly can be known; after 'tis throughly known it becomes almoſt incurable. Now *travel* beſt of all other methods

thods diſcovers (at leaſt expence) the ſymptoms of this pernicious Diſeaſe, as well as its diſmal effects when grown to a head; and 'tis certainly of greater importance to underſtand how to preſerve a ſound Conſtitution, then how to repair a crazed one, though this alſo be a beneficial piece of knowledge.

In our own *Univerſities*, which are without controverſie the beſt in the world, whether we conſider their Revenues, their buildings, or their learning, there are travelling Fellowſhips eſtabliſh'd; which in a Country where the *Clergy's* intereſt is not diſtinct from that of the *Laity*, is ſo far from being prejudicial to the legal Liberties of the People, that it tends to the conſervation of them; for ſuch worthy men as are employ'd abroad, may bring home generous notions of Liberty, and make admirable remarks on the contrary State; which being inculcated from the Pulpit, and enforced by the learned Arguments of able Divines, muſt needs overthrow thoſe

ſervile Opinions, which of late have been too much back'd by *God's Authority*, almoſt to the ruin of a *free People*.

I do not hereby mean to reflect on the Order which generally has the government of our Youth; we have had the experience of many among them who have given proof of a freer Education and uſeful Learning: and without queſtion the chief poſts of the Gown of both kinds were never better fill'd then at preſent. I only lament the ill contrivance of their Conſtitution, for while Intereſt draws one way, and Honeſty another, when a man may make his Fortune by forgetting his duty to his Country, but ſhall always ſtick at *mark* while he ſerves it; 'tis ſcarcely to be hoped men ſhould hold out againſt ſuch Temptations, unleſs they be more gifted with honeſty then the generality of Mankind are. And ſince they continue ſtill upon the ſame bottom, it muſt be expected the ſame, or other as miſchievous Doctrines will every day be broach'd: where-

whereas if they were once ſet upon the ſame foot the Philoſophers of old were, if honeſty and the duty to their Country were made their private Intereſt, and the way to thrive; we ſhould ſoon ſee them ſhift hands, and the Spirit of thoſe *Philoſophers* revive again in them.

The conſtitution of our *Univerſities*, as to Learning, ſeems as unfortunately regulated as it is to Politicks. We receive the directions of our Studies there, from Statutes made by thoſe who underſtood nothing of the matter, who had a quite different notion and taſt of Learning from what the world has at preſent: it ſeems as ridiculous to take patterns for the gentile Learning of this Age from the old faſhion'd Learning of the times wherein the Univerſity Statutes were compiled, as it would be for one who would appear well dreſs'd at Court, to make his Clothes after the mode in *Henry* the VIII's day: but 'tis of infinitely worſe conſequence; for the prejudices and wrong Notions, the ſtiffneſs and

poſitiveneſs in Opinion, the litigiouſneſs and wrangling, all which the old Philoſophy breeds, beſides the narrow ſpiritedneſs and not enduring of contradiction, which are generally contracted by a Monaſtick Life, require a great deal of time to get rid of, and until they be filed off by converſation in the World abroad, a man's Learning does but render him more uſeleſs and unfit for Society.

I dare appeal to common Experience, whether thoſe excellent men that of late years have been preferred in our Church (then which Set of Divines *England* ſcarce ever knew a better) be not for the moſt part ſuch as have been very converſant with the World; and if they have not all travell'd out of this Kingdom, have at leaſt ſpent the beſt part of their days in this Epitome of the World, the City of *London*, where they have learnt Chriſtian Liberty as well as other Chriſtian Vertues. The great difference between theſe and others of narrow *Opiniaſtre* tempers caus'd by their

their Monklike Education is diſcernable by every body, and puts it out of all doubt, that ſuch who have ſeen moſt, of what profeſſion ſoever they be, prove the moſt honeſt and vertuous men, and fitteſt for human Society: theſe embrace better Notions relating to the Publick, weigh Opinions before they adhere to them, have a larger ſtock of Charity, a clearer manner of diſtinguiſhing between juſt and unjuſt, underſtand better the Laws of our own Land, as well as the priviledges and frailties of human Nature; And all this in a degree far excelling the moſt zealous learned religious Perſon, who has been brought up in his Cell, and is therefore what we call a *Bigot*, ſtiff in an Opinion, meerly becauſe he has been uſed to it, and is aſhamed to be thought capable of being deceived.

Lawyers, whoſe manner of breeding is much abroad in the World, and who are uſed to promiſcuous Converſation, have been obſerved in moſt places to be great favourers

favourers of *Liberty*, because their knowledge of ancient Practise, and the just Title which the People have to their Priviledges (which they meet with every where in their course of Reading) makes them less scrupulous of committing what some Divines miscall a Sin in those that endeavour to preserve or recover them; the oversights of some few Gentlemen of this honourable Profession are therefore the less excusable; for I must confess, among other things, that Motto, *A Deo Rex, à Rege Lex*---wherein the Divine Right of the impious Will of a Tyrant is as strongly asserted as could be in the compass of a ring, has occasioned frequent reflections, not much in favour of those that made use of it.

Thus I have touch'd upon the manner of Education necessary to the beginning and finishing a Gentleman who is to be useful to his Country, which I suppose ought to be the principal end of it. And I can't but believe, if in our Schools our Youth

Youth were bred up to understand the meaning of the Authors they are made to read, as well as the *Syntax* of the words: If there were as much care taken to inculcate the good Maxims, and recommend the noble Characters the old Historians are so full of, as there is to hammer into their Heads the true Grammar of them, and the fineness of the Phrase: if in our *Universities* a proportionable care were taken to furnish them with noble and generous Learning: if after this they were duly informed in the Laws and Affairs of their own Country, trained up in good Conversation and useful Knowledge at home, and then sent abroad when their Heads began to be well settled, when the heat of Youth was worn off, and their Judgments ripe enough to make observation: I say, I cannot but believe that with this manner of Institution a very moderate Understanding might do wonders, and the coming home fully instructed in the Constitutions of other Governments, would make a man

but

but the more resolute to maintain his own. For the advantage of a free Government above its contrary needs no other help to make it appear, then only to be exposed to a considerate view with it: the difference may be seen written in the very faces of the several People, as well as in their manner of living; and when we find nothing but misery in the fruitfullest Countries subject to Arbitrary Power, but always a face of plenty and cheerfulness in Countries naturally unfruitful, which have preserv'd their Liberties, there is no further room left for Argument; and one cannot be long in determining which is most eligible. This observation is so obvious that 'tis hard for any that Travels not to make it; therefore 'tis a sufficient reason why all our Gentry should go abroad. An *English-man* should be shewn the misery of the enslaved Parts of the World, to make him in love with the happiness of his own Country; as the *Spartans* exposed their drunken Servants to their

and Children,

Children, to make them in love with Sobriety.

But the more poliſh'd and delicious Countries of *France*, *Spain*, or *Italy*, are not the places where this obſervation may be made to greateſt advantage; the manner of Living, goodneſs of the Air and Diet, the magnificence of the Buildings, pleaſantneſs of the Gardens, pompous Equipage of ſome great Perſons, dazzle the Eyes of moſt Travellers, and caſt a diſguiſe upon the Slavery of thoſe Parts; and as they render this Evil more ſupportable to the Natives, ſo they almoſt quite hide it from the view of a Curſory Traveller, amuſing him too much from conſidering the Calamities which accompany ſo much Splendour, and ſo many natural Bleſſings: or from reflecting how much more happy the condition of the People would be with better uſage. But in the *Northern Kingdoms* and *Provinces* there appears little or nothing to divert the Mind from contemplating Slavery in its

its own colours, without any of its Ornaments. And ſince, for that reaſon, few of our Gentlemen find temptation enough to Travel into thoſe Parts, and we have hardly any tolerable Relation of them extant, though we have frequent occaſions of being concerned with them, I thought it might be of uſe to publiſh the following *Account of Denmark*, which I took care to be informed of upon the place with the greateſt exactneſs poſſible, and have related fairly and impartially, which may ſave the Curious the labour and expence of that *Voyage*.

That *Kingdom* has often had the misfortune to be govern'd by *French Counſels*. At the time when Mr. *Algernoon Sydney* was *Ambaſſador* at that Court, Monſieur *Terlon*, the *French* Ambaſſador, had the confidence to tear out of the Book of *Motto's* in the King's Library, this Verſe, which Mr. *Sydney* (according to the liberty allowed to all noble Strangers) had written in it:

---manus hæc inimica tyrannis
Enſe petit placidam ſub libertate quietem.--

though Monſieur *Terlon* underſtood not a word of *Latin*, he was told by others the meaning of that Sentence, which he conſidered as a *Libel* upon the *French* Government, and upon ſuch as was then a ſetting up in *Denmark* by *French* Aſſiſtance, or Example.

To conclude; A conſidering *Engliſh* Traveller will find by experience, that at preſent nothing is ſo generally ſtudied by the *Sovereign Princes* of the World, as the Arts of War, and the keeping of their own Countreys in the deſired ſubjection. The Arts of Peace, whereby the encreaſe and proſperity of their Subjects might be promoted, being either intirely neglected or faintly proſecuted; he will further be convinced what great reaſon he has to bleſs Providence for his being born, and continuing yet a *Freeman*: He will find that

that the ſecuring this ineſtimable Bleſſing to himſelf, and tranſmitting it to late Poſterity, is a Duty he owes to his Country; the right performance of which does in a great meaſure depend upon a good Education of our Youth, and the Preſervation of our Conſtitution upon its true and natural *Baſis*, The *Original Contract*. All other Foundations being falſe, nonſenſical, and rotten; derogatory to the preſent Government, and abſolutely deſtructive to the legal Liberties of the *Engliſh Nation*.

Salus populi ſuprema lex eſto.

AN

AN ACCOUNT OF Denmark, AS It was in the Year 1692.

CHAP. I.

Of the Territories belonging to the King of Denmark, *and their Situation.*

IF we conſider the Extent of the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions, he may with Juſtice be reckoned among the greateſt Princes of *Europe*; but if we have regard to the im-

portance and value of them, he may be put in Ballance with the *King* of *Portugal*, and possibly be found lighter.

His stile is King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleswick* and *Holstein*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarsh*, Earl in *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*, all which Countries he actually possesses either in whole or in part; so that except that of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, which Title both he and the King of *Sweden* use, and which the Crown of *Denmark* has retained ever since it was Master of *Sweden* (as we in *England* do that of *France*) all the rest are substantial and not empty Titles.

My design is to acquaint you with the present State of these Countries, and to offer nothing but what I have either Collected from sensible grave Persons, or what my own Knowledge and Experience has confirm'd to be Truth.

Since the late Wars between that famous Captain *Charles Gustavus* of *Sweden*, and *Frederic* the Third, which ended in a Peace *Anno* 1660. *Denmark* has been forced to sit down with the loss of all its Territories which lay on the other side of the *Baltick* Sea; *Schonen*, *Halland*, and *Bleking* remaining to the *Swedes*, not-

notwithſtanding frequent Struggles to recover them. Theſe three (eſpecially *Schonen*) were the beſt Provinces belonging to *Denmark*, and therefore are ſtill looked upon with a very envious eye by the *Danes*: And for this very reaſon 'tis reported, that the Windows of *Cronenburgh* Caſtle, whoſe Proſpect lay towards *Schonen*, were wall'd up, that ſo hateful an Object might not cauſe continual heart-burnings.

Denmark therefore, as it is thus clipp'd, is at preſent bounded on all ſides with the Sea, except one ſmall Neck of Land, where it joyns to *Holſtein*; the *German* Ocean waſhes it on the Weſt and North-weſt; the entrance into the *Baltick*, called the *Categate* on the North, and North-Eaſt; the *Baltick* on the Eaſt; and the River *Eyder* on the South; which having its ſource very near the Eaſt Sea, takes his courſe Weſtward, and falls into the Ocean at *Toningen*, a ſtrong Town of the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*'s: ſo that if a Channel were made of about three *Daniſh* Miles from that River to *Kiel*, 'twould be a perfect Iſland. I include in this Account the Dutchy of *Sleſwick* as part of *Denmark*, but not the Dutchy of *Holſtein*; becauſe the former

was a Fief of that Crown, the latter of the Empire.

All *Denmark* therefore comprehending its Iſlands, as I have thus bounded it, lyes in length between the degrees of 54gr. 45min. and 58 gr. 15min. North Latitude, the breadth not being proportionable; and may at a large Computation be reckoned to amount to the bigneſs of two thirds of the Kingdom of *Ireland*.

Norway, which lies North from *Denmark*, and is ſeparated from it by that Sea which is uſualiy called the *Categate*, is a vaſt and barren Country, full of Mountains and Firr-trees; it reaches from 59 to 71 degrees of North Latitude; but is very narrow in reſpect to its length. It is bounded on the Weſt and North by the Ocean, on the Eaſt by *Sweden* and the Territories belonging to it; on the South by the Sea lying between it and *Denmark*. The Sea is ſo deep about it, that there is no Anchorage for Ships; and therefore its Coaſts are accounted the moſt dangerous of any in *Europe* to run in with, in the Night, or in a Storm; on which if you chance to be driven, there is no ſcaping, the Shoar being all along high Rocks, at the very foot of which one may find 200 Fathom water.

Holſtein;

Holſtein, which includes *Ditmarſh* and *Stormar*, is bounded by the Dutchy of *Sleſwick* on the North, the Dutchy of *Saxe Lawenburg* on the South East, the River *Elbe* on the South Weſt, the reſt of it is waſhed by the Ocean and *Baltick* Sea. It lies between the 54th and 55th degrees of North Latitude.

Oldenburg and *Delmenhorſt* are two Counties in *Germany* that lye together, detached from all the reſt of the King of *Denmark*'s Countries; the two Rivers, *Elb* and *Weſer*, and the Dutchy of *Bremen*, interpoſing between them and *Holſtein*. They are bounded on the North East by the *Weſer*, on the Weſt by *East-Frieſland* and the County of *Embden*, on the South by part of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*. They are a ſmall Territory of about 35 *Engliſh* Miles in Diameter; the middle of which is in the Latitude of 53 degrees and a half.

The reſt of the King of *Denmark*'s Territories not mentioned in the enumeration of his Titles, are the Iſlands of *Feroe*, *Shetland*, and *Iſeland* in the Northern Ocean. St. *Thomas*, one of the *Caribbe Iſlands* in the *Weſt-Indies*. A Fort upon the Coaſt of *Guinea*, call'd *Chriſtianſburg*; and another in the *East-Indies*,

call'd *Tranquebar*. He has likewiſe a Toll at *Elfleet* upon the River *Weſer*.

Thus much may ſerve in general touching the Dominions of that King; which have this great inconveniency, that they are mightily disjoyned and ſeparated from each other; it being certain, that a State which is confined by many Principalities is weak, and expoſed to many dangers, and requires a more then ordinary Expence, as well as Prudence, to preſerve it intire: and it is to this principally that the Conqueſts which the *Swedes* have gained upon them may be aſcribed.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of Denmark *in particular, and the Iſland of* Zealand.

THIS being the moſt conſiderable, and in value four parts in five of all the Territories belonging to the Crown of *Denmark*, I ſhall give a more particular account of it then of the reſt. Others, I know, have given us the Genealogies and Succeſſion of its Kings, ancient Names, Inhabitants, Conqueſts, *&c.* my buſineſs is only to inform how it ſtands at this day, and to enter no further into the former Hiſtory, or the Geography of the Country, then is neceſſary to the underſtanding the preſent State of it.

Denmark then, properly ſo called, conſiſts of many Iſlands in the *Baltick* Sea, and of that part of the Continent which is now called *Jutland*: the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, which I reckoned in the former Chapter as part of it, ſhall be treated of by it ſelf, becauſe it is divided between the King and the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*; whereas theſe above-mentioned

are wholly the King's. *Jutland* is the biggeſt and moſt fertile Country, but the Iſlands are more conſiderable in regard of their Situation, eſpecially *Zealand*; becauſe *Copenhagen*, the chief City of *Denmark*, is ſeated in it, and the famous paſſage of the *Sound* is bordered by its ſhoar, where, on the narroweſt part the Town of *Elſinor* ſtands: wherefore I ſhall begin with a deſcription of them, and firſt of *Zealand*.

It is almoſt of a Circular Figure, and contains about 180 *Engliſh* Miles in Circumference; I cannot commend its Fertility, there being no Bread-corn growing in any part of it except Rye, which indeed is in good quantity, and whereof moſt of their Bread is made. There are few Meadows in it, and yet there is no want of good Hay: moſt of their Graſs, which is ſhort and ſweet, grows by the ſides of their Corn Fields, or in ſome ſcattered ſpots of Mariſh Grounds. It has no Rivers, nor above half a ſcore Brooks that are able to turn a Mill; to ſupply this, there is a great number of fine Lakes ſufficiently ſtored with Fiſh. The Air is but indifferent, eſpecially in and near *Copenhagen*; which is occaſioned by the frequent Fogs and low Situation;

tion: yet Colds of the Lungs are very rare here; this I attribute to the pureneſs of their firing, which is Beech-wood, the only ſort of Timber-trees which abound in this Iſland. About one fourth part of it is Foreſt, lying open for the King's Hunting and his Game, ſuch as *Staggs*, *Wild-Boars*, *Roe-Bucks*, &c. theſe are ſuch Sacred things that no Body dares touch them, though they find them in whole Herds deſtroying their Corn, to the infinite yearly damage of the poor Peaſants.

The Face of the Land is pleaſant in many places, abounding with little Hills, Woods and Lakes in a very agreeable diverſity. For Sea-Ports, that moſt excellent one belonging to *Copenhagen* muſt make amends for the want of them, not only in this, but many other of the Iſlands; there being few others, that I know of, capable of harbouring a Veſſel of 200 Tuns.

Neither is this a ſenſible want, becauſe there are no Commodities in this Iſland for Exportation: In good years, that is, wet ones (for the Soil being altogether Sandy, requires frequent Rains, even thus far North) there may be ſome overplus of Rye; and I have been told, that about forty

forty years ago ten or twelve *Dutch* Fly-boats found yearly their Lading at *Kiog*, a pretty flouriſhing Town at that time, within twenty *Engliſh* Miles of *Copenhagen*; but of late they ſeem to be well ſatisfied if the Product of the Iſle maintains in this ſort of Grain the Inhabitants of it: Not that the numbers of theſe are increaſed, but Husbandry is not ſo much encouraged now as when the Taxes of the poor Country People were leſs frequent and grievous.

The Cattle here are generally ſmall and lean; kept within doors ſeven or eight Months in the Year; where their Feeding is partly Hay, partly Brewers Grains, Roots, Weeds, and ſuch Traſh as their Owners can provide for them. In Summer time their Beef is ſweet and juicy; but Weather Mutton was a rare thing till of late; nor is it common now, they being not uſed to Geld their Sheep; and therefore 'twas uſually eaten while it was Lamb.

The feeding of the Commonalty generally throughout all *Denmark* is very mean; the Burgers and Citizens ſuſtaining themſelves with Rye-bread, Salt-fleſh, Stock-fiſh, Bacon, and very bad Cheeſe; inſomuch that the Inſpectors of our Markets

kets in *England*, who uſe to deſtroy or ſend to the Priſons all ſuch Victuals as are not judged wholſom, would (if they found them no better provided than at *Copenhagen*) go near to empty the Markets, and leave little to either Buyer or Seller. The Peaſants live on Roots, white Meats, and Rye-bread; ſeldom taſting freſh Fiſh, and ſcarce ever Fleſh, unleſs on ſome extraordinary Feſtivals, as on St. *Martin*'s Eve, when each Family in *Denmark*, without fail, makes merry with a roſted Gooſe at Supper.

Here, and in all *Denmark*, are but two Seaſons of the Year, Winter and Summer; thoſe two other more agreeable ones of Spring and *Autumn* not being commonly known; the Spring never, and the Autumn ſeldom; you immediately leap from extremity of Heat to extremity of Cold; and ſo on the contrary, when Winter is over, from Cold to Heat. During the three Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, the Heat is much more intenſe than in *England*, and very ſultry in the Nights, but 'tis a gloomy Heat, and People generally perceive ſome interpoſition of thick Vapours between them and the Sun. In *Copenhagen*, during theſe three Months, they are conſtantly

ſtantly troubled with the Plague of Flies, which they endeavour to deſtroy by a poyſoned water; upon the laying of which in their Kitchins and Chambers, I have ſeen whole Buſhels of dead Flies ſwept together in one Room.

The *Baltick* Sea near this City is very ill ſtored with good Fiſh; neither did I ever know any Sea-Town of that Conſequence worſe ſerved with it: whether it be that the Sea wants it's requiſite ſaltneſs, (being rather to be eſteemed brackiſh than Salt) or that the People are not induſtrious enough to take them; but I rather believe the former.

The principal things of this Iſland, and indeed of all *Denmark*, are the City of *Copenhagen*, and the Paſſage of the *Sound*. I will begin with the City, the rather becauſe when I have done with that I have little more to ſay of any other in the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions; there being no other belonging to him much better then our Town of St. *Albans*.

Copenhagen is no ancient City, nor a very large one; it approaches in bigneſs neareſt to *Briſtol* of any of our *Engliſh* Cities; but it increaſes in Buildings every day, notwithſtanding the many diſcouragements

couragements it lies under. The Fortifications of it encloſe a great deal more Ground than is built upon; and many ſmall Buildings, which upon a further increaſe of its Riches, will be pulled down. Its Situation for Trade is one of the beſt in the World, becauſe of the excellency of its Port; ſo that without doubt, were *Copenhagen* a free City, it would be the Mart and Staple of all the Traffick of the *Baltick*. This Port is incloſed by the Bulwarks of the Town, the entrance into it being ſo narrow, that but one Ship can paſs at a time; which entrance is every Night ſhut up with a ſtrong Boom; the Citadel on one ſide, and a good Block-houſe well furniſhed with Cannon on the other, Commands the Mouth of it. Within this Haven rides the Navy Royal, every Ship having his place aſſigned to it; a wooden Gallery ranges round the whole Incloſure where the Fleet lies, laid over the Water in ſuch manner, that all the Ships may be viewed near at hand as eaſily and commodiouſly as if they lay on dry Land. This Harbour is capacious enough to hold 500 Sail, where neither Wind nor Enemies can do them the leaſt miſchief. The Road without is very good and ſafe; being

ing fenced from the Sea by a large Sand Bank, on the Points of which float always a couple of Buoys to direct all Ships that come in or go out. Here are no Tides to fear; but always a ſufficient depth of Water: ſometimes indeed, according as the Winds blow in or out of the *Baltick*, there ſets a Current; but 'tis not frequent, nor dangerous. To conclude, this Port may juſtly be reckoned in all reſpects one of the beſt in the whole World.

The Town is ſtrong, being ſituated in a flat Mariſh Soil, not commanded by any height; the Air is bad by reaſon of the ſtink of the Channels which are cut through it. The Works of it are only of Earth and Sodds, yet raiſed according to the Rules of Modern Fortification, and in tollerable good Repair. The Buildings both in this City and elſewhere, are generally very mean, being Cage-work, and having the Intervals between the Timbers filled up with Brick. 'Tis obſervable, that all the good Publick Buildings in it, ſuch as the *Change*, *Arſenal*, *Round-Steeple*, &c. were built by King *Chriſtian* the Fourth, the preſent King's Grand-father, and a very brave, though not a Fortunate Prince; who did more

more with leſs Revenues than all the ſucceeding Princes; the Monarchy being at that time neither Hereditary nor Abſolute. He uſed often to ſay, *That he knew the Purſes of his Subjects would be always open for his and the Kingdoms juſt Occaſions; and that he had rather they were his Caſh-keepers then a High-Treaſurer, who might abuſe him.* Although the principal Decorations of this Town are owing to him, yet he either forgot or delay'd the building of a Palace for himſelf and his Succeſſors, and no Body has undertaken it ſince; though certainly in no Kingdom is there greater occaſion; this King's Houſe of Reſidence being for Situation, Meanneſs, and Inconvenience the worſt in the World; and as ſingular for badneſs as the Port is for goodneſs. Several of the Noble-men, as his High Excellency *Guldenlieu*, the great Admiral *Juel*, with others, being infinitely better lodged than the whole Royal Family: Yet to make amends for this, his Majeſty has near him an excellent Stable of Horſes; and handſome large Gardens, with a good Garden-Houſe, called *Roſenburg*, ſome diſtance from the Palace, at the other end of the Town.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the Sound.

THIS Paſſage or Streight called the *Sound*, or *Ore-ſound*, which has ſo great a Reputation in theſe Northern Parts of the World, lies between this Iſland of *Zealand* and the firm Land of *Schonen*. On *Denmark* ſide, where it is narroweſt, ſtands the Town of *Elſinore*, and the ſtrong Fortreſs of *Cronenburg*; near which is a tollerable good Road for Ships. On *Sweden* ſide is the Town of *Helſinburg* with a demoliſhed Caſtle, whereof only one old Tower remains, ſufficient to hold half a dozen great Guns to repay the Salutes of Men of War which paſs through.

Betwixt theſe two do paſs and repaſs all Veſſels that Trade into the *Baltick*; ſo that next the Streight of *Gibraltar*, one may juſtly reckon this Streight the moſt important and frequented of any in *Europe*. The loſs of *Schonen*, though it was conſiderable in regard of the largeneſs

neſs and fruitfulneſs of the Province, yet it was more ſo in reſpect to the Dominion of this great Paſſage; for although the *Danes*, by the Treaty of Peace, have expreſly retained their Title to it, and receive Toll from all Ships that paſs except *Swedes*, yet they do not eſteem the Security of that Title ſo firm as they would wiſh; for being not Maſters of the Land on both ſides, they may have the Right, but not the Power to aſſert it upon occaſion, and ſeem only to enjoy it at preſent according to their good Behaviour; their ſtronger Neighbour the *Swede* being able to make uſe of the firſt Opportunity given him to their Prejudice.

This Toll, which is paid by all Ships paſſing the *Sound*, being very conſiderable, and of late years occaſioning many Diſputes which are not yet determined, I thought it might not be amiſs to ſet down in this place, what I have learnt of the Original and Nature of it, after having made as ſtrict Enquiry as was poſſible from the moſt ancient, and moſt underſtanding Perſons I could meet with.

The moſt rational Account then is, That it was at firſt laid by the Conſent of the Traders into the *Baltick*, who

were willing to allow a ſmall matter for each Ship that paſſed, towards the maintaining of Lights on certain places of that Coaſt, for the better direction of Sailers in dark Nights: hereupon this Paſſage of the *Sound* became the moſt practiſed; that other of the *Great Belt* being in a little time quite neglected; as well becauſe of the great Conveniency of thoſe Lights to the Shipping that paſſed in and out of the *Eaſt-Sea*, as becauſe of an Agreement made that no Ships ſhould paſs the other way, to the end that all might pay their ſhares; it being unreaſonable that ſuch Ships ſhould have the benefit of thoſe Lights in dark or ſtormy Winter Nights, who avoided paying towards the maintaining of thoſe Fires, by paſſing another way. Beſides, if this manner of avoiding the Payment had been allowed, the Revenue would have been ſo inſignificant, conſidering the ſmall Sum which each Ship was to pay, that the Lights could not have been maintained by it; and the *Danes* were not willing to be at the Charge ſolely for the uſe and benefit of their own Trading Ships, in regard they were Maſters of ſo few as made it not worth their while; the *Lubeckers*, *Dantzickers*, and Merchants of other

Hans-

Hans-Towns, being the greateſt Traders at that time in the Northern Parts of *Europe*, by which they arrived to a great height of Power and Riches.

But there being no fixed Rule or Treaty whereby to be governed with regard to the different Bulk of the Ships belonging to ſo many ſeveral Nations, the *Danes* began in proceſs of time to grow Arbitrary, and exacted more or leſs Sums according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of thoſe they had to deal with, or according to their Friendſhip or Diſcontent with thoſe Princes and States to whom the ſeveral Ships belonged: therefore the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, to aſcertain this Toll, concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark*, which was ſigned at *Spire* on the *Rhine*, and was in behalf of his Subjects of the Seventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries*, who had great Traffick in the *Baltick*; and agreed that as a Toll-Cuſtom in the *Sound*, every Ship of 200 Tuns and under, ſhould pay two *Roſe Nobles* at its Entrance or Return from the *Baltick*, and every Ship above 200 Tuns three *Roſe Nobles*.

This Agreement remained in force till ſuch time as the *United Provinces* ſhook off the *Spaniſh* Yoak, and then the *Danes*

taking the Advantage of thoſe Wars, raiſed their Toll to an extravagant height, the troubleſome Times not affording leiſure to the *Dutch* to mind the redreſſing of ſuch a Miſchief.

However, about the Year 1600. they joyned themſelves to the City of *Lubeck*, in oppoſition to ſuch an exorbitant Toll as was taken from both of them; ſo that from thenceforth the *Dutch* paid more or leſs, according as Fortune was favourable or adverſe to them, but generally little.

Anno 1647. the firſt Treaty was made between *Denmark* and the *United Provinces* (as Soveraigns) for this Toll; and they were obliged to pay a certain Sum for each Ship; this Treaty was to laſt Forty years; after the Expiration of which, if in the mean time no new Treaty were made, that of *Spire* was to be in force.

This Treaty of 1647. expired 1687. and the *Danes* agreed to make an *interim* Treaty, till ſuch time as the many Differences between them and the *Hollanders* in this and other Matters could be adjuſted at leiſure, and concluded in a more laſting and ſolemn one.

This

This *interim* Treaty, which was but for Four years, expired in the Year 1691. ſo that no new Treaty being made and finiſhed during that time, it is evident that only the ancient Treaty of *Spire* remains in force, and no other.

The *Engliſh* Treaties with *Denmark* are grounded on thoſe between the *Dutch* and that Kingdom, and have reference to them; with a Covenant that we ſhall be treated *tanquam gens amiciſſima*; excepting always *Sweden*, whoſe Ships pay no Toll at all.

So that at preſent both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have occaſion for new Treaties with *Denmark* in this and other Affairs of Trade, unleſs it be agreed by all Parties, that the Treaty of *Spire* ſhall for ſo much remain in vigour hereafter.

From this ſhort Hiſtory of the Original of this Impoſition it appears, how ſlightly grounded the King of *Denmark*'s Title is to this Right of exacting the Toll of the *Sound*; which from an eaſie contribution which Merchants choſe to pay for their own Convenience, and whereof the King of *Denmark* was only Treaſurer or Truſtee, to ſee it fairly laid out for the common uſe, is grown to be a

heavy impoſition upon Trade, as well as a kind of ſervile acknowledgment of his Soveraignty of thoſe Seas; and is purely owing to his taking an Advantage of the Difficulties of the *Hollanders* during their Wars with *Spain*, and the Connivance of King *James* the Firſt in prejudice of the *Engliſh*; who favoured the *Danes* upon account of his Marriage to a Daughter of that Crown; upon whoſe two Examples all the leſſer States were forced to ſubmit. Nor can it be conceived how it could be otherwiſe brought about; ſince it is very well known, that the Paſſage of the *Sound* is not the only one to the *Baltick* Sea, there being two others called the *Greater* and *Leſſer Belts*; and that of the *Greater Belt* ſo commodious and large, that during the late Wars the whole *Dutch* Fleet choſe to paſs through it, and continue in it for four or five Months together; and the *Daniſh* ſtrength at Sea never appeared yet ſo formidable as to be able to oblige the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to chooſe which Paſſage it pleaſed: beſides, the breadth of the *Sound* in the narroweſt part is four *Engliſh* miles over; and every where of a ſufficient depth; ſo that his Caſtles could not Command the Channel

Channel when he was Maſter of both ſides; much leſs now that he has but one. So that it is plain, this pretended Soveraignty is very precarious, being partly founded on a Breach of Truſt, as well as the careleſneſs of ſome of the Princes concerned in it, to the great injury of Trade: And the *Spaniards* may, with as much right, lay claim to the Soveraignty of the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, where there is but one Paſſage; or the *Swede*, who is now Maſter of one of the Caſtles on the *Sound*, demand another Toll of all Ships, ſince both are better able to ſupport their Claims.

For the further clearing of this Point, and to ſhew how it agrees with the Account I have already given, I have thought fit to inſert in this place the Copy of a Letter from a very underſtanding Perſon, *March* 31. 1691.

SIR,

THE Duties or Cuſtoms in the Sound *were of old times no more then a* Roſe Noble *for each Ship, Loading included; but within theſe hundred years, ſome ſay ſince King* James *of* Scotland *came to the Crown of* England, *and winked at it, the Kings of* Denmark *having the Lands*

were willing to allow a ſmall matter for each Ship that paſſed, towards the maintaining of Lights on certain places of that Coaſt, for the better direction of Sailers in dark Nights: hereupon this Paſſage of the *Sound* became the moſt practiſed; that other of the *Great Belt* being in a little time quite neglected; as well becauſe of the great Conveniency of thoſe Lights to the Shipping that paſſed in and out of the *Eaſt-Sea*, as becauſe of an Agreement made that no Ships ſhould paſs the other way, to the end that all might pay their ſhares; it being unreaſonable that ſuch Ships ſhould have the benefit of thoſe Lights in dark or ſtormy Winter Nights, who avoided paying towards the maintaining of thoſe Fires, by paſſing another way. Beſides, if this manner of avoiding the Payment had been allowed, the Revenue would have been ſo inſignificant, conſidering the ſmall Sum which each Ship was to pay, that the Lights could not have been maintained by it; and the *Danes* were not willing to be at the Charge ſolely for the uſe and benefit of their own Trading Ships, in regard they were Maſters of ſo few as made it not worth their while; the *Lubeckers*, *Dantzickers*, and Merchants of other

Hans-

Hans-Towns, being the greateſt Traders at that time in the Northern Parts of *Europe*, by which they arrived to a great height of Power and Riches.

But there being no fixed Rule or Treaty whereby to be governed with regard to the different Bulk of the Ships belonging to ſo many ſeveral Nations, the *Danes* began in proceſs of time to grow Arbitrary, and exacted more or leſs Sums according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of thoſe they had to deal with, or according to their Friendſhip or Diſcontent with thoſe Princes and States to whom the ſeveral Ships belonged: therefore the Emperor *Charles* the Fifth, to aſcertain this Toll, concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark*, which was ſigned at *Spire* on the *Rhine*, and was in behalf of his Subjects of the Seventeen Provinces of the *Low Countries*, who had great Traffick in the *Baltick*; and agreed that as a Toll-Cuſtom in the *Sound*, every Ship of 200 Tuns and under, ſhould pay two *Roſe Nobles* at its Entrance or Return from the *Baltick*, and every Ship above 200 Tuns three *Roſe Nobles*.

This Agreement remained in force till ſuch time as the *United Provinces* ſhook off the *Spaniſh* Yoak, and then the *Danes*

taking the Advantage of thoſe Wars, raiſed their Toll to an extravagant height, the troubleſome Times not affording leiſure to the *Dutch* to mind the redreſſing of ſuch a Miſchief.

However, about the Year 1600. they joyned themſelves to the City of *Lubeck*, in oppoſition to ſuch an exorbitant Toll as was taken from both of them; ſo that from thenceforth the *Dutch* paid more or leſs, according as Fortune was favourable or adverſe to them, but generally little.

Anno 1647. the firſt Treaty was made between *Denmark* and the *United Provinces* (as Soveraigns) for this Toll; and they were obliged to pay a certain Sum for each Ship; this Treaty was to laſt Forty years; after the Expiration of which, if in the mean time no new Treaty were made, that of *Spire* was to be in force.

This Treaty of 1647. expired 1687. and the *Danes* agreed to make an *interim* Treaty, till ſuch time as the many Differences between them and the *Hollanders* in this and other Matters could be adjuſted at leiſure, and concluded in a more laſting and ſolemn one.

This

This *interim* Treaty, which was but for Four years, expired in the Year 1691. ſo that no new Treaty being made and finiſhed during that time, it is evident that only the ancient Treaty of *Spire* remains in force, and no other.

The *Engliſh* Treaties with *Denmark* are grounded on thoſe between the *Dutch* and that Kingdom, and have reference to them; with a Covenant that we ſhall be treated *tanquam gens amiciſſima*; excepting always *Sweden*, whoſe Ships pay no Toll at all.

So that at preſent both the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have occaſion for new Treaties with *Denmark* in this and other Affairs of Trade, unleſs it be agreed by all Parties, that the Treaty of *Spire* ſhall for ſo much remain in vigour hereafter.

From this ſhort Hiſtory of the Original of this Impoſition it appears, how ſlightly grounded the King of *Denmark*'s Title is to this Right of exacting the Toll of the *Sound*; which from an eaſie contribution which Merchants choſe to pay for their own Convenience, and whereof the King of *Denmark* was only Treaſurer or Truſtee, to ſee it fairly laid out for the common uſe, is grown to be a

heavy impoſition upon Trade, as well as a kind of ſervile acknowledgment of his Soveraignty of thoſe Seas; and is purely owing to his taking an Advantage of the Difficulties of the *Hollanders* during their Wars with *Spain*, and the Connivance of King *James* the Firſt in prejudice of the *Engliſh*; who favoured the *Danes* upon account of his Marriage to a Daughter of that Crown; upon whoſe two Examples all the leſſer States were forced to ſubmit. Nor can it be conceived how it could be otherwiſe brought about; ſince it is very well known, that the Paſſage of the *Sound* is not the only one to the *Baltick* Sea, there being two others called the *Greater* and *Leſſer Belts*; and that of the *Greater Belt* ſo commodious and large, that during the late Wars the whole *Dutch* Fleet choſe to paſs through it, and continue in it for four or five Months together; and the *Daniſh* ſtrength at Sea never appeared yet ſo formidable as to be able to oblige the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* to chooſe which Paſſage it pleaſed: beſides, the breadth of the *Sound* in the narroweſt part is four *Engliſh* miles over; and every where of a ſufficient depth; ſo that his Caſtles could not Command the Channel

Channel when he was Maſter of both ſides; much leſs now that he has but one. So that it is plain, this pretended Soveraignty is very precarious, being partly founded on a Breach of Truſt, as well as the careleſneſs of ſome of the Princes concerned in it, to the great injury of Trade: And the *Spaniards* may, with as much right, lay claim to the Soveraignty of the *Streights* of *Gibraltar*, where there is but one Paſſage; or the *Swede*, who is now Maſter of one of the Caſtles on the *Sound*, demand another Toll of all Ships, ſince both are better able to ſupport their Claims.

For the further clearing of this Point, and to ſhew how it agrees with the Account I have already given, I have thought fit to inſert in this place the Copy of a Letter from a very underſtanding Perſon, *March* 31. 1691.

SIR,

THE Duties or Cuſtoms in the Sound *were of old times no more then a* Roſe Noble *for each Ship, Loading included; but within theſe hundred years, ſome ſay ſince King* James *of* Scotland *came to the Crown of* England, *and winked at it, the Kings of* Denmark *having the Lands*

on both ſides the Paſſage, began to impoſe Taxes on the Merchandize, and raiſe higher thoſe which were formerly on the Ships; which the Lubeckers, *who were then powerful, refuſed to pay.*

Anno 1640. *the King cauſed a Book of Rates to be printed, whereof I have one, according to which a Ship of* 100 *Laſts, or* 200 *Tuns, which is the ſame thing, did pay as followeth: For* 100 *Laſt of Salt to the Eaſt* 300 Rix Dollars; *for the Ship and petty Charges on the Salt* 34 Rix Dollars, 24 Stivers; *and for* 100 *Laſt of Rye from the Eaſt* 150 R. D. *for Ship and petty Charges, as above,* 34 R. D. 24 Stivers. *So that the Charges of a Ship of this Burden, with its Lading forward and backward was* 519 Rix Dollars.

Hereupon the Hollanders *made an Alliance with the* Swedes, *who* Anno 1643. *by the way of* Germany *invaded* Denmark, *and the* Dutch *lent them Ships; then the King prints another Book of Rates more favourable, demanding for* 100 *Laſt of* Spaniſh *Salt* 100 Rix Dollars, *for* 100 *Laſt of Rye* 75 R. D. *Ships Charges in and out, as above,* 69 R. D. *the whole amounting to* 244 R. D. *But this was neither done time enough, nor the Rates lowered enough. The* Hollanders, *by their Treaty*

Treaty with Denmark *of* 1646. *or thereabouts, brought them thus, The* 100 *Laſt of Salt* to 50 Rix Dollars, 100 *Laſt of Rye to* 50 R. D. *Ships, and other petty Charges, nothing; in all for each Ship* 100 Rix Dollars. *And by reaſon of this untimely heightning of their Cuſtoms it is, that the Kings of* Denmark *have loſt ſo many Territories to the* Swedes.

But to Anſwer your Demand more fully, it was in thoſe days, that is, about the Year 1640. *that the Cuſtoms of the* Ore-Sound *yielded* per Ann. *from* 240000 Rix Dollars *to* 300000 R.D. *But ſince* 1645. *they have not at any time render'd above* 150000 R. D. *nor ever ſo much, except in time of War with the* Swedes, *when all did pay without Exemption. During the laſt War, I remember it yielded but* 143000 Rix Dollars; *but before that War, and ſince (the* Swediſh *Ships freeing all Goods that are carried in them, and the* Swediſh *Goods in Forreign Ships being alſo free by Treaty) it has not yielded above* 80000 Rix Dollars per Annum; *and the laſt Year paſt it did not reach to full* 70000 Rix Dollars.

The Court of *Denmark* is not to be blamed therefore for being wonderful jealous

jealous of any Infraction of this their pretended Soveraignty, as People are moſt careful and ſuſpitious in behalf of an Eſtate wherein their Title is weak, it being ſo much the Intereſt not only of the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, but alſo of the *Swede*, to have it ſet right, both to encourage Trade to his own Country, and to leſſen the Revenue of his Neighbour; neither can it be ſaid, that the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* did ever intirely yield the Point; for though they agreed to pay a ſmall Toll on Merchandize, yet no manner of ſearching or ſtopping is to be allowed, or has ever been. The *Danes* are now obliged to take the Maſter of the Veſſel's word for the quality and quantity of the Lading; and thought it prudence never to preſs this Point further, leaſt we ſhould grow angry, and make too narrow an Inſpection both into their Original Right, and into their Ability to maintain it: for whilſt we and the *Dutch* are content to pay this Toll, all the other petty Princes and States do it without Murmur, but if we once broke the Chain, they would ſhake off their part of it likewiſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the other Iſlands and Jutland.

THE moſt conſiderable Iſlands next to that of *Zealand*, are, *Funen* or *Fionia*, *Laland*, *Langland*, *Falſtria*, *Mune*, *Samſoe*, *Arroe*, *Bornholm*, and *Amack*; there are beſides many other ſmall ones of leſs note.

Funen is ſecond to *Zealand*, whether its bigneſs or the goodneſs of its Soil be conſidered; it has plenty of Corn, Hoggs, Lakes, and Woods; the chief Town of it is *Odenſee*, a well ſeated, and formerly a flouriſhing little City, but at preſent much fallen to decay. This Iſland produces nothing for the Merchant to export, except ſome few Horſes, the Inhabitants uſually conſuming their own Commodities. This is a principal Government, called a *Stifts Ampt*. The preſent Governour is Mr. *Winterfelt*.

Laland

Laland is a ſmall, but plentiful Iſland, producing all ſorts of Corn in abundance, and particularly Wheat, wherewith it ſupplies the City of *Copenhagen*, and all other parts of *Denmark*, where it is a rarity. The *Hollanders* buy yearly, and ſhip off great quantities of Corn from hence. This likewiſe is a *Stifts Ampt*, having ſeveral of the leſſer Iſlands under its Juriſdiction. The Governour of it is Mr. *Geugh*, who formerly had a Publick Character, and reſided a long time in *England*.

Falſtria, *Langland*, and *Mune* are fertile Iſlands; the two firſt Export yearly ſome Corn. *Arroe* and *Alſen* abound in *Annis-ſeeds*, which are much uſed to ſeaſon their Meat, and mix with their Bread. *Bornholm*, *Samſoe*, with the other Iſlands, nouriſh Cattle, and afford Corn for the uſe of the Inhabitants. But *Amack* deſerves to be particularly remembred; this little Iſland joyns cloſe to the City of *Copenhagen*, from which 'tis only ſeparated by a ſmall Arm of the Sea, which is paſſed over by a Draw-Bridge, and exceeds in fruitfulneſs any ſpot of Ground in *Denmark*. This Land was given ſeveral years ago to ſeveral Families of *North Hollanders*, who

who were planted there to make Butter and Cheeſe for the Court; the Deſcendants of whom retain to this day the Habit, Language, and Cuſtoms of their Predeceſſors, together with their Cleanlineſs and Induſtry; neither will they mix with the *Danes*, but intermarry with each other. They had formerly extraordinary Priviledges granted to them, whereof ſome continue to this time, but others are retrenched; and by degrees it is to be feared they will be treated like the other Subjects.

This Iſland of *Amak*, through the Induſtry of theſe laborious People, is as it were the Kitchen-Garden of *Copenhagen*, and ſupplies its Markets plentifully with all ſorts of Roots and Herbs; beſides Butter, Milk, great quantities of Corn, and ſome Hay; whatever it produces being the beſt in its kind that is to be found in the whole Kingdom.

Jutland, part of the ancient *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, is the biggeſt part of the Kingdom of *Denmark*, and may amount to about two thirds of the whole. It is divided into four *Stifts Ampts*, or prin-

principal Governments. The preſent Governours are, the Count *de Frize*, the upper Mareſchal *Speckhan*, Monſieur *Edmund Schiel*, now Envoy Extraordinary to his Majeſty from the King of *Denmark*, *&c.*

This is a plentiful Country, abounding more eſpecially in Cattle; it wants good Sea-Ports towards the Ocean, notwithſtanding which the *Hollanders* tranſport yearly great quantities of lean Cows and Oxen from hence to their more Fertile Soil, where in a ſhort time they grow ſo prodigiouſly fat, through better feeding, in the rich Grounds of *Holland*, that a vaſt Profit is made by this Traffick. The Horſes and Swine of this Country are excellent, and in great numbers. It affords Corn in ſufficient quantity for the uſe of its own People. The Land is more Fertile near the Sea-Coaſts; the Inland being full of Heaths, Lakes, and Woods. In ſhort, it is the beſt Country the King of *Denmark* is Maſter of, and appears to be leaſt declining, becauſe moſt remote from *Copenhagen*.—— *Procul à Jove, Procul à Fulmine.* It being obſerved, that in limited Monarchies

chies and Commonwealths, a Neighbourhood to the Seat of the Government, is advantageous to the Subjects, whilſt the diſtant Provinces are leſs thriving, and more liable to Oppreſſion: but in Arbitrary and Tyrannical Kingdoms the quite contrary happens.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of the reſt of the King of Denmark's *Country.*

THE Dutchy of *Sleſwick* is in general a very good Country; its convenient Situation between two Seas, the Ocean and the *Baltick*, rendring it conſiderable for Trade, although the natural Commodities, fit for Exportation, are in no great quantity. Some Corn, Cattle, Horſes, and Wood for firing it affords to its Neighbours, over and above a ſufficient ſtore of each for its own Inhabitants. It is divided between the King and the Duke of *Holſtein*. The principal Town which gives Name to the Dutchy, belongs to the Duke of *Holſtein*, who reſides near it in his Palace of *Gottorp*, one of the moſt delicious Seats that is to be ſeen in all the Northern Parts of *Europe*; nothing can be more Pleaſant and Romantick than the Situation of this

this Caſtle. It ſtands in an Iſland, ſurrounded by a fine large Lake made by the River *Sley*, whoſe riſing Banks are clothed with fine Woods, the Waters clear and full of Fiſh, which carry Veſſels of ſmall Burden to and from the *Baltick* Sea, into which it empties it ſelf. The Gardens are large, with great Coſt and Art cut out of the diclivity of a Hill on the other ſide the Lake, and are as well diſpoſed and laid out with Fountains, Parterres, Walks, and Water-works as many of the moſt famous *Villa's* in *Italy*. A noble, large Park, or rather Forreſt, full of Deer, Wild-boars, and all ſorts of Game, joyns cloſe to this Garden, cut through with pleaſant Walks and Ridings.

This Reſidence of the Duke of *Holſtein* ſuffered much during the Misfortunes of its Maſter; many of the improvements being not only ſuffer'd to run to ruin and decay, but induſtriouſly, and as ſome ſay, by order, pull'd down and deſtroyed; which at preſent, ſince the re-eſtabliſhment of the Duke, are repairing and reſtoring to their former ſplendour. Among ſeveral other things of value, none had better luck then an admirable Library, being a

choice Collection of Books which many Dukes of *Holſtein* had of a long time been gathering; this eſcaped, and in the Year 1692. I ſaw it with the reſt of the Rarities of this place in a good Condition, and tending to a better.

Holſtein is divided among ſeveral of the Branches of that Family, all whoſe Deſcendants call themſelves Dukes of *Holſtein*; and according to the *German* Cuſtom, (as well younger Brothers as elder) aſſume the Title and Quality of Princes: only the chief and eſtated Men of theſe ſeveral Branches are diſtinguiſhed by the Additional Title of the Place of their Reſidence; as the Duke of *Holſtein Ploen*, *Holſtein Sunderburg*, *Holſtein Norburg*, *&c.* the *Cadets* of each, contenting themſelves with the bare Title of Princes, till they come to be Proprietors of Land; whoſe Denomination they may add to that of Duke. But the King of *Denmark*, (who is likewiſe Duke of *Holſtein*) and the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp*, are poſſeſſed of the greateſt part of it, and both hold it as a Fief of the Empire.

Here

Here, as well as in *Sleſwick*, the Juriſdictions and Intereſts of theſe two Princes are very much intermixed; ſo that the People ſcarce know whoſe Subjects to reckon themſelves, ſince they often ſwear Allegiance, and pay Tribute to both. In ſome Towns and Balliages both the King and Duke elect the yearly Magiſtrates, and divide the Revenue; in others they do this by turns: So that upon any Quarrel or Difference between theſe two Princes, the poor People are ſtrangely divided, and in a moſt miſerable Condition; their inclination leading them to the Duke's Intereſt, who being the weaker, finds it his Advantage to uſe them better; but their fear cauſing them to appear for the King as the ſtronger, though more Arbitrary.

This Country is very fruitful and pleaſant; excellently well ſeated for Trade, lying between the two Seas, and having the advantage of the Neighbourhood of the River *Elbe*, and of *Hamburg*; which being a free City, and conſequently a rich one, imparts a large ſhare of its Bleſſings to the Territories of thoſe Princes which lye any thing near it. This is apparent enough in

the viſible proſperity of ſuch Lands and People as are within a days Journey or more of that City above ſuch as lye remote from its influence. The Inhabitants of *Holſtein* uſe to brag that it reſembles *England* in its variety of Hills, Meadows, Woods, Rivers, and Cornfields; as alſo that we are beholding to them and their Neighbourhood for our Original; the People of thoſe Parts called *Angles*, having planted, and at the ſame time given the Name of *Anglia* to our Iſland.

The *Danes*, when they travel abroad, chooſe to call themſelves *Holſteiners*, thinking it more honourable to be born within the Confines of the Empire, then otherwiſe.

Stormar and *Ditmarſh* lye the neareſt to the River *Elbe*, and are for the moſt part low and rich Countries, the Soil being fat, and in moſt places reſembling *Holland*, as well in its Fertility as manner of Improvement. Theſe Countries enjoy alſo the benefit of having *Hamburg* and the River near them, with the additional Advantage of the Ocean; though it ſometimes proves too troubleſome a Neighbour, and overflows great part of their lower Grounds, notwithſtanding the

the Banks and Digues that are raiſed to keep it out.

'Tis to be noted as a great natural defect, that the King of *Denmark* has not in all his Dominions one Navigable River for Veſſels of any conſiderable Burden (for I do not count the River *Eyder* as ſuch) unleſs we reckon the *Elbe*, which is rather to be eſteemed one of the Confines and Boundaries of his Territories, then any way belonging to him; yet he has often, and does even to this day, endeavour to ſet up and eſtabliſh a Toll at *Glucſtadt*, being not without hopes, that taking the advantage of the Neceſſity of the Empire, during this expenſive War, he may engage it to conſent to this Toll againſt all other Conſiderations: but the Neighbouring Princes, the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, and above all the City of *Hamburg*, will hardly be brought over to comply with an innovation ſo prejudicial to their Trade and Intereſts.

Oldenburg for the moſt part is a flat Mariſh Country; much expoſed to the inundations of the Ocean; the Banks which ſhould keep it in its due Bounds, not being maintained in good repair. It abounds in Cattle, and has a good Breed

of Horſes, which are much ſought after for Coaches, by reaſon of their colour, which is a yellowiſh cream Colour. They are generally wall-eyed, and tender hoof'd, not able to laſt long, or endure hard labour. The Town of *Oldenburg* is but a very indifferent one, and its Caſtle much out of repair. Upon the death of the late Prince *Anthony*, this County came to be annexed to the Crown of *Denmark*.

Delmenhorſt is a more riſing Ground, and pretty well wooded. Both theſe lye together, and the Inhabitants are uſed the more gently, by reaſon of their diſtance from his other Territories.

Of *Norway* little can be ſaid; but that it is divided into two great Provinces, the *Southern* and *Northern*; whereof one ſmall County, called *Tempterland*, formerly belonging to the King of *Denmark*, is now in the poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*. His high Excellency *Guldenlieu* (which is the Title uſually given him by the *Danes*) is *Vice-Roy*, or as they call him *Stadt-holder* of the whole. It is ſub-divided into four *Stifts Ampts*, or principal Governments; *viz. Dronthem*, *Bergen*, *Chriſtiania*, and *Larwick*. The Governours are young *Guldenlieu*, natural

ral Son to the preſent King, and Monſieur *Stocfleet* late Envoy extraordinary from *Denmark* to *Sweden*, &c. It is a very barren Country, affording neither Corn nor Cattle ſufficient for the ſubſiſtance of its Inhabitants, although they be not numerous in proportion to its vaſt extent. There are Silver Mines in it, but whether the working of them turns to account is a queſtion. The Commodities which it yields fit for Exportation are Timber of all kinds, eſpecially Firr; Stockfiſh, Maſts for Ships, and Iron, of theſe it has a tolerable ſtore; moſt of which the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* purchaſe yearly with ready Money: and herein *Norway* exceeds the other Dominions of the King of *Denmark*, that it affords Commodities for Exportation, which none of the reſt do in any quantity. The Inhabitants are a hardy, laborious, and honeſt ſort of People; they are eſteemed by others, and eſteem themſelves much ſuperiour to the *Danes*, whom they call upbraidingly *Jutes*.

The Exportation of Oak-Timber is forbidden.

Iſland and *Ferve* are miſerable Iſlands in the North Ocean; Corn will not grow in either of them, but they have good ſtocks of Cattle. No Trade is

permitted them but with the *Danes*; the Inhabitants are great Players at *Cheſs*. It were worth ſome curious mans enquiry how ſuch a ſtudious and difficult Game ſhould get thus far Northward, and become ſo generally uſed.

The King of *Denmark*'s Factories in the *Eaſt* and *Weſt-Indies*, and in *Guinea* are eſteemed of very little worth and conſideration; yet I have ſeen ſeveral *Eaſt-India* Ships return home to *Copenhagen* well laden with the Merchandize of thoſe Countries; and there is an *Eaſt-India* Company lately ſet up, whereof moſt of the Men of Quality are Members and Adventurers: but whether the Lading of thoſe Ships I mentioned were the lawful Product of Trade, or acquired by other means, will in time be worth the inquiry of thoſe Kingdoms and States whoſe intereſt it is to preſerve in the *Indians* and *Perſians* a good Opinion of the honeſty and fair dealing of the *Europeans*.

And thus I have ſaid as much as I think requiſite touching the Situation, Extent, and Qualities of the Lands and Dominions belonging to the King of *Denmark*, which amounts in general to this, that they are very large, disjoyned, and

and intermixt, producing but a moderate Plenty of Neceſſaries for the Inhabitants, but few Commodities for the Merchant, and no Manufactures, if we except a little Iron. Whether theſe Defects in Countries well ſituated and indifferent fertile be altogether natural or partly accidental, will better appear when I treat of the Form of the Government, and the preſent Condition, Cuſtoms, and Manners of the Natives; but becauſe theſe laſt do in a manner depend upon, and are influenced by the former, I ſhall chooſe to begin with it.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of their Form of Government.

THE Ancient Form of Government here was the ſame which the *Goths* and *Vandals* eſtabliſhed in moſt, if not all Parts of *Europe*, whither they carried their Conqueſts, and which in *England* is retained to this day for the moſt part. 'Tis ſaid of the *Romans*, That thoſe Provinces which they Conquer'd were amply recompenced, for the loſs of their Liberty, by being reduced from their Barbarity to Civility; by the Introduction of Arts, Learning, Commerce, and Politeneſs. I know not whether this manner of Arguing have not more of Pomp than Truth in it; but with much greater reaſon may it be ſaid that all *Europe* was beholding to theſe Peo-

Furono veramente tutti i Re da principio Capi e non Re, di Republiche e non di regni: ma poi il lungo uſo ha fatto che i popoli ſi ſiano diſpoſti all' habito dell' intiera ubbidienza, come apunte ſuole aſſuefarſi una pianta e un corpo humano a vivere, in terreno e ſotto clima diverſo dal ſuo naturale. Card. Bentivoglio. Relatione delle Provincie Unite di Fiandra, lib. 3.

People for introducing or reſtoring a Conſtitution of Government far excelling all others that we know of in the World. 'Tis to the ancient Inhabitants of theſe Countries, with other neighbouring Provinces, that we owe the Original of Parliaments, formerly ſo common, but loſt within this laſt Age in all Kingdoms but thoſe of *Poland*, *Great Britain*, and *Ireland*.

Denmark therefore was till within theſe 32 years governed by a King choſen by the People of all ſorts, even the Boores had their Voices, which King *Waldemar* the Third acknowledged in that memorable Anſwer of his to the Popes *Nuncio*, who pretended to a great power over him. *Naturam habemus à Deo, regnum à ſubditis, Divitias à parentibus, Religionem à Romana-Eccleſia; quam ſi nobis invides, renuntiamus per præſentes.* The Eſtates of the Realm being convened to that intent, were to Elect for their Prince ſuch a Perſon as to them appeared Perſonable, Valiant, Juſt, Merciful, Affable, a Maintainer of the Laws, a Lover of the People, Prudent, and Adorned with all other Vertues fit for Government, and requiſite for the great Truſt repoſed in him; yet with due

due regard had to the Family of the preceding Kings. If within that Line they found a Perſon thus qualified, or eſteemed to be ſo, they thought it but a piece of juſt Gratitude to prefer him before any other to this high Dignity, and were pleaſed when they had reaſon to chooſe the eldeſt Son of their former King, rather then any of the younger, as well becauſe they had regard to Priority of Birth, when all other Vertues were equal, as becauſe the greatneſs of his Paternal Eſtate might put him above the reach of Temptations to be covetous or diſhoneſt, and inable him in ſome degree to ſupport the Dignity of his Office. But if after ſuch a Choice they found themſelves miſtaken, and that they had advanced a cruel, vitious, tyrannical, covetous, or waſtful Perſon, they frequently depoſed him, oftentimes Baniſhed, ſometimes Deſtroyed him; and this either formally, by making him Anſwer before the Repreſentative Body of the People; or if by ill Practices, ſuch as making of Parties, levying of Soldiers, contracting of Alliances to ſupport himſelf in oppoſition to the Peoples Rights, he was grown too powerful to be legally contended with, they diſpatched

diſpatched him without any more Ceremony the beſt way they could, and Elected preſently a better Man in his room; ſometimes the next of Kin to him, ſometimes the valiant Man that had expoſed himſelf ſo far as to undertake the Expulſion or the killing of the Tyrant; at other times a private Perſon of a good Reputation, who poſſibly leaſt dreamt of ſuch an Advancement.

Frequent Meetings of the Eſtates was a part of the very Fundamental Conſtitution: in thoſe Meetings all Matters relating to good Government were tranſacted; good Laws were enacted, all Affairs belonging to Peace or War, Alliances, diſpoſal of great Offices, Contracts of Marriages for the Royal Family, *&c.* were debated. The impoſing of Taxes, or demanding of Benevolences was purely accidental; no conſtant Tribute being ever paid, nor any Money levied on the People, unleſs either to maintain a neceſſary War with the advice and conſent of the Nation, or now and then by way of Free-gift, to help to raiſe a Daughters Portion: the King's ordinary Revenue at that time conſiſting only in the Rents of his Lands and Demeſnes, in his Herds of Cattle, Foreſts, Services

of

of Tenants in manuring and cultivating his *Grounds*, &c. Cuſtoms upon Merchandize being an Impoſition of late crept into this part of the World: ſo that he lived like one of our Modern Noble-Men, upon the Revenues of his own Eſtate, and eat not through the Sweat of his Subjects Brows.

His buſineſs was to ſee a due and impartial Adminiſtration of Juſtice executed according to the Laws; nay, often to ſit and do it himſelf; to be watchful and vigilant for the welfare of his People, to Command in Perſon their Armies in time of War, to encourage Induſtry, Religion, Arts and Learning; and it was his Intereſt, as well as Duty, to keep fair with his Nobility and Gentry, and to be careful of the Plenty and Proſperity of his Commons.

This was the Ancient Form of Government in this Kingdom, which continued with very little variation (excepting that the Power of the Nobles encreaſed too much) till about 32 years ago, when at one inſtant the whole Face of Affairs was changed: ſo that the Kings have ever ſince been, and at preſent are, Abſolute and Arbitrary; not the leaſt remnant of Liberty remaining to the

Subject;

Subject; all Meetings of the Eſtates in Parliament intirely aboliſhed, nay, the very Name of Eſtates and Liberty quite forgotten, as if there never had been any ſuch thing; the very firſt and principal Article in the preſent *Daniſh* Law being, *That the King has the Priviledge reſerved to himſelf to explain the Law, nay to alter and change it as he ſhall find good.*

It is eaſie for any conſidering Perſon to gueſs the Conſequences of this, which are, frequent and arbitrary Taxes, and commonly very exceſſive ones, even in Times of Peace; little regard being had to the Occaſion of them: ſo that the value of Eſtates in moſt parts of the Kingdom is fallen three Fourths. And it is worſe near the Capital City under the Eye and Hand of the Government, then in remoter Provinces; Poverty in the Gentry, which neceſſarily cauſes extremity of Miſery in the Peaſants, Partiality in the diſtribution of Juſtice when Favourites are concerned; with many other Miſchiefs which ſhall be hereafter more particularly mentioned; being the conſtant Effects of Arbitrary Rule in this and all other Countries wherein it has prevailed.

And

And becauſe it is aſtoniſhing to conſider how a free and rich People (for ſo they were formerly) ſhould be perſwaded intirely to part with their Liberties, I thought it very proper to give an account by what ſteps ſo great a Change and Revolution was brought about: the Particulars of which I have received not only from Eye-witneſſes, but alſo from ſome of the principal Promoters and Actors in it.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

The Manner how the Kingdom of Denmark *became Hereditary and Abſolute.*

AFTER the Concluſion of the Peace between the two Northern Crowns *Anno* 1660. ſome conſiderable care and time was neceſſary to redreſs the Diſorders occaſioned by ſo terrible a War. *Denmark* had been moſt violently ſhaken; and although the Fury of the Tempeſt was over, the Agitation cauſed by it ſtill continued: the Army was not yet disbanded, nor could be for want of Money to diſcharge its Arrears; this cauſed frequent Inſolencies in the Soldiers, with a further Oppreſſion of the Burgers and poor Country People, who had been in a manner already ruined by the Miſeries attending the War. The Nobility, though Lords and Maſters, were full of Diſcontents, and the Clergy not in the condition they wiſhed.

To redreſs all which Grievances, and reduce Affairs into ſome Order, by procuring Money for the Payment and Diſbanding of the Army, the King thought fit to appoint a Meeting of the Three Eſtates at *Copenhagen*, *viz.* the Nobility, Commonalty, and Clergy; which accordingly followed about the beginning of *October*: After ſome few days Seſſion (during which the Nobility, according to their uſual practice debated how the Sums of Money requiſite might with greateſt eaſe and conveniency be levied upon the Commons, without the leaſt intention of bearing any proportionable ſhare themſelves.) Several Diſputes aroſe, and many ſharp Expreſſions paſſed between them and the Commons; on the one hand the Nobility were for maintaining their ancient Prerogative of paying nothing by way of Tax, but only by voluntary Contribution; and ſhewed themſelves too ſtiff at a time when the Country was exhauſted, and moſt of the remaining Riches lodged in their hands: they ſeemed to make uſe of this Occaſion, not only to vindicate, but even to widen and enlarge their Priviledges above the other two Eſtates, by laying Impoſitions on them at pleaſure, which

which weight they themſelves would not touch with one of their Fingers any further, then as they thought fitting. On the other hand, the Clergy for their late adherance to the intereſt of their Country, and the Burgers for the vigorous Defence of their City, thought they might juſtly pretend to new Merit, and be conſidered at leaſt as good Subjects in a State, which they themſelves had ſo valiantly defended. They remembred the great Promiſes made them when dangerous Enterpriſes were to be taken in hand, and how ſucceſsfully they had executed them; thereby ſaving from a forreign Yoak, not only the City of *Copenhagen*, but the whole Kingdom, the Royal Family, nay thoſe very Nobles that now dealt ſo hardly with them: they judged it therefore reaſonable, that the Sums of Money neceſſary ſhould be levied proportionably, and that the Nobility who enjoyed all the Lands, ſhould at leaſt pay their ſhare of the Taxes, ſince they had ſuffered leſs in the common Calamity, as well as done leſs to prevent the progreſs of it.

This manner of arguing was very diſpleaſing to the Nobles, and begat much heat and many bitter replies on both ſides: at length a principal Senator called *Otto Craeg*, ſtood up, and in great Anger told the Preſident of the City, that the Commons neither underſtood nor conſidered the Priviledges of the Nobility, who at all times had been exempted from Taxes, nor the true Condition of themſelves, who were no other then Slaves; [the word in the *Daniſh* is unfree] ſo that their beſt way was to keep within their own Bounds, and acquieſce in ſuch Meaſures as ancient Practice had warranted, and which they were reſolved to maintain. This word *Slaves* put all the Burgers and Clergy in diſorder, cauſing a loud Murmur in the Hall; which *Nanſon* the Preſident of the City of *Copenhagen* and Speaker of the Houſe of Commons, perceiving, and finding a fit occaſion of putting in practice a Deſign before concerted (though but weakly) between him and the Biſhop; in great Choler roſe out of his Seat, and ſwore an Oath, *That the Commons were no Slaves, nor would from thenceforth be called ſo by the Nobility, which they ſhould ſoon prove to their coſt*: and

and thereupon breaking up the Aſſembly in diſorder, and departing out of the Hall, was followed by all the Clergy and Burgers; the Nobles being left alone to conſult among themſelves at their leiſure, after a little while adjourned to a private Houſe near the Court. In the mean time the Commons, being provoked to the higheſt degree, and reſolving to put their Threats in Execution, marched proceſſionally by Couples, a Clergyman and a Commoner, from the great Hall or Parliament-Houſe to the *Brewers-Hall*, which was the convenienteſt place they could pitch upon to ſit apart from the Nobles, the Biſhop of *Copenhagen* and the Preſident of the City leading them: It was there thought neceſſary to conſider ſpeedily of the moſt effectual Means to ſuppreſs the intolerable Pride of the Nobility, and how to mend their own Condition: after many Debates they concluded, That they ſhould immediately wait upon the King, and offer him their Votes and Aſſiſtance to be abſolute Monarch of the Realm, as alſo that the Crown ſhould deſcend by Inheritance to his Family, which hitherto had gone by Election. They promiſed themſelves the King would have

ſo great Obligations to them for this piece of Service, that he would grant and confirm ſuch Priviledges, as ſhould put them above the degree of Slaves. They knew he had hitherto been curbed by the Nobility to a great Meaſure; and now ſaw their own force, being able (ſince they had Arms in their Hands, and the concurrence of the Soldiers) to perform what they undertook: at the worſt, they ſuppoſed they ſhould only change many Maſters for one, and could better bear hardſhips from a King then from inferiour Perſons: or if there Caſe were not better'd, at leaſt they thought it ſome comfort to have more Company in it; beſides the ſatisfaction of Revenge on thoſe that had hitherto not only uſed them ill, but inſulted over them ſo lately. They knew the King, and had ſeen him bear with an admirable Patience and Conſtancy all his Calamities; were perſwaded that he was a valiant Prince, who had often expoſed his Perſon for the ſake of the Publick, and therefore thought they could never do enough to ſhew their Gratitude; which is the uſual temper of the People upon any benefit received from their Prince.

Scarce

Scarce was this propoſed but it was agreed to; and nothing but the unſeaſonableneſs of the time, (it being now near night) deferred the immediate Execution of it; but all the neceſſary Meaſures were taken againſt next Morning. The Clergy had a further drift in this Change of Government; for having been hitherto kept under by the Nobility, they forecaſted to have no other Superiour but the King, whoſe new Authority they engaged to maintain by the influence they had on the Conſciences of the People; expecting with reaſon the like Favour and Protection from the King, together with an encreaſe of their Power; ſince he was in a great meaſure obliged to them for his own; and the Benefits were likely to be mutual for the future, the one having the force, the other the tye of Religion in their poſſeſſion. Which Contract ſubſiſts to this very day, to the great advantage of both ſides.

The Court all this while was not ignorant of what paſſed; there wanted no Spies nor Meſſengers to give notice of the Diſcontents of the Commons. *Hannibal Seeſtede*, a cunning Man, was prime Miniſter; and the Biſhop or Superintendent

perintendant *Swan*, with *Nanſon* the Speaker of the Houſe of Commons, were his Creatures: Theſe had formerly in ſecret laid with him the Deſign, which was now upon the point of diſcloſing, though their hopes were hardly raiſed ſo high, as to promiſe themſelves ſuch mighty Succeſs. The whole Night paſſed in Brigues and Meſſages, the Commons anger was to be kept up to the requiſite height, and the Reſolution they had taken the Night before not to be ſuffer'd to cool, but perſiſted in betimes next morning. The Queen, a Woman of Intrigue and high Spirit, wrought ſtrongly in it by all manner of ways, whilſt the King, either through doubt of the Event, or ſenſe of the Diſhoneſty and Crime of the Action, in procuring after ſuch a manner the abſolute Dominion of a free Country, could hardly be brought to comply with it. He declared that indeed he ſhould be pleaſed the Soveraignty were entailed on his Family, provided it were done by Univerſal Conſent; but to become Abſolute and Arbitrary, was neither his deſire, nor did he think it for the benefit of the Kingdom; that he was ſatisfied he ſhould not make ill uſe of ſuch an unlimited Authority;

ty; but no body knew what Succeſſors he might have; that it was therefore dangerous both for them to give, and for him to receive ſuch a Power as might be abuſed in future times to the utter ruin of the Nation. But theſe Reflections, whether they were real, or only pretences, whether cauſed by the Piety or Weakneſs of the King, were ſoon over-ruled by the more Ambitious and Maſculine Spirit of the Queen, who deſired him to ſit ſtill, and ſee how ſhe and her Emiſſaries would work for him: told him, That the Plot was well laid, and had begun to operate proſperouſly; that he muſt not obſtruct his own and his Families good Fortune; and in fine, ſo far prevailed on him, that he ſeemed with fear to conſent to, and permit that which moſt think he very much deſired: having however by this ſhew of unwillingneſs, left open to himſelf a door of Reconciliation with his People, in caſe the buſineſs did not ſucceed.

All this while the Nobles either had none, or but ſmall intimation of the Deſigns of the Commons, they had been uſed ſo long to ſlight and tyrannize over them, that they were not now ſenſible of any impending Danger from thence,

thence, contemning their Threats as well as their Perſons, and imagining they would have repented next day, and complied with all that ſhould be demanded of them; but the Plot was deeper laid then they ſuppoſed; for not only the prime Miniſter, but ſome other Members of their own Body, who had Employments depending on the Court, were engaged in it. This inadvertency, with the want of requiſite Courage upon occaſion, brought upon them the Miſchief on a ſudden; ſo that except two or three who were more then ordinary doubtful of what might happen, and ſlipt out of Town that Night, the reſt were altogether fearleſs of danger, till the very inſtant that the Evil was remedileſs.

Schack the Governor of the Town had been gained by the Court to favour the Deſign, which he performed effectually, though not with ſo ſervile an intention as others; for when the King, upon the firſt news of the Reſolution of the Commons, did often openly promiſe that he would in Gratitude and Recompence declare them all Free as ſoon as it lay in his power, by the gift they were about to make him; and the People were

were willing to truſt the King's goodneſs, and to depend on the performance of this Promiſe, encouraged thereunto by the Clergy, who alledged it a thing unbeſeeming and diſhonourable to require any other Security from the King than his bare Word; yet *Schack* urged vehemently that the Commons ſhould inſiſt to have this Promiſe under the King's Hand, and make themſelves ſure of the Reward for ſo conſiderable a Preſent as they were going to make, whilſt they had ſo fair an opportunity in their hands. But all his Inſtances were in vain; they were in the giving humour, and reſolved to do it generouſly, truſting the King for the performance of his Word: a thing which they have ſince often, though too late repented of.

Next Morning the Nobles met in the Council Houſe, and the other two Eſtates in the *Brewers-Hall*; the Reſolution of the Commons could not be kept ſo ſecret, but by this time ſome warm rumours of it had reached the Nobility; but ſcarce had they leiſure to conſider what was fitteſt to be done on that occaſion, when they were informed that the Commons were marching towards them: For the Biſhop and the Preſident had ſo well

well performed their Parts, and urged the neceſſity of ſpeedily executing what had been reſolved the day before, that all time was judged loſt which was not employed in putting it in practice; they immediately agreed to go to the Council-Houſe, and there propound to the Nobility their Deſign, deſiring their Concurrence in ſuch a neceſſary Work for the welfare of the Kingdom. They marched through the Streets with great Gravity, and Silence, by Couples, as before, whilſt the Mobb by repeated Shouts applauded what they were going to do. And thus they came to the Houſe where the Nobles were aſſembled, who had ſcarce warning ſufficient to receive them.

The Preſident *Nanſon* made a ſhort Harangue, ſetting forth that they had conſidered the ſtate of the Nation, and that they found the only Remedy for the many Diſorders which afflicted it, was to make the Crown Hereditary, and to give more Power to the King than hitherto he had enjoyed; that this Reſolution was already taken by the Commons and Clergy, in which if the Nobility ſhould think fitting to concur, they were ready to accompany them to the King,

King, and make him a tender of an Hereditary and Soveraign Dominion; if not, that they were going themſelves, and the matter ſhould be done without them: that a ſpeedy Reſolution was neceſſary, for they had already ſent word to the Court of their coming, and his Majeſty expected them in the Hall of his Palace; therefore deſired to be informed in few words what they reſolved to do.

The ſuddenneſs of ſuch a Propoſition, and briskneſs in the manner of its delivery, cauſed a general aſtoniſhment in the Nobles; one might have ſeen thoſe who but the day before carried it ſo proudly, in an inſtant fall to an exceſs of Complacency, and betray their Fear by their Speeches and Countenances, as they formerly had done their Arrogance. The Miſchief no ſooner appeared to them, but they ſaw it was unavoidable; there was no leiſure allowed them to conſult, and to deny their compliance, or even to delay it, was dangerous. To give up at once their beloved Power, and ſubmit their Necks to a heavy Yoak, was an intolerable Grievance: but they ſaw they were no longer the Maſters; the Commons were armed,

armed, the Army and Clergy againſt them; and they found now too late, that that which the day before they had conſidered only as the Effort of an unconſtant giddy Multitude, was guided by wiſer Heads, and ſupported by Encouragements from Court; nay poſſibly by ſome of their own Body: they ſuſpected each other, and no man knew whether his next Neighbour was not in the Plot againſt the Publick Liberty. It is eaſie to imagine what diſtracted thoughts afflicted them on a ſudden; they were altogether unprepared for ſuch a diſmal ſtroke: but ſome Anſwer muſt be given, and that ſpeedily. Such a one as they had a mind to give, they durſt not; for they were aſſembled in a fortified Town, remote from their ſeveral Countries and Intereſts (where they had governed like ſo many Princes) in the power of thoſe who could, and certainly would be revenged in caſe they proved refractory. The beſt way therefore was to ſeem to approve of what they could not hinder. They anſwer that the Propoſition made to them by the Commons was not diſpleaſing, but the manner of it wanted the requiſite Formalities; that previous deliberation

liberation was neceſſary to an Affair of ſo great moment; that they could not but take it ill, a Reſolution of ſuch Conſequence ſhould be concluded on by the Commons with out the leaſt acquaintingof the Nobility with it, who were the Chief Eſtate of the Realm: that they alſo aſpired to the honour of bearing their part in beſtowing ſuch a material Gift on the King and his Poſterity, but deſired that the Matter might be proceeded on with that gravity, and ſolemnity, which the nature of it required. That it was not fit ſuch a weighty Tranſaction ſhould have the appearance of a Tumult, and ſeem forced rather than a free Choice. The Concluſion of all was, That they hoped the Commons would a little defer the putting in Execution their Deſign; and in the mean time conſult with them, till the Affair were done orderly, and with unanimous Approbation, as well as to mutual Advantage.

This was with great vehemency by the Preſident denied. He replied, Theſe were Shifts only to gain time, that the Nobles might be in a Condition to fruſtrate the Intention of the Commons; that the Point was already agreed, and the

the Reſolution taken; that they came not thither to conſider, but to act, if the Nobles would joyn with them, they were ready; if not, they would do what was to be done alone; and doubted not but his Majeſty would make his uſe of it.

During theſe Diſputes the Nobility had privily ſent ſome of their Body to Court to acquaint the King, that the Commons were now at their Houſe, and had made them ſudden Propoſals, out of form, but ſuch as they ſhould rather concur with, then be averſe to; that they were ready to joyn with them in offering an Hereditary Crown to his Majeſty, and the Heirs Males of his Family for ever; which they hoped his Majeſty would accept in good part: But deſired to proceed in the uſual Methods, which ſuch weighty Affairs merited, *viz.* by Conferences and Deliberations, that it might appear rather an effect of their juſt Sentiments of his Majeſty's Valour and Conduct, than the ſudden Motions of a Tumultuous Aſſembly.

The

The King, with a great deal of mildneſs, as if he had been wholly unconcerned and paſſive in the Caſe, replied; That he was obliged to them for their Deſigns in favour of Him, and the Royal Family; that he hoped what they were about would tend to the benefit of the Nation; but that a Crown intailed only on the Heirs Males could not be ſo acceptable to him, as if it were given without that Limitation; that the Government of Females had neither been a new thing at home, nor unproſperous in Neighbouring Countries: that they might conſider of it, and ſince it was their Gift, he would not preſcribe, but it could not be accepted by him unleſs it were more general.

In the mean time the Commons grew impatient, the Anſwer given them was not ſatisfactory, and the Nobles had not yet reſolved on an entire Compliance, nor were ready to accompany them, becauſe they had not yet an account of the Succeſs of their Members ſent to ſound the Mind of the Court. The Clergy and Burgers therefore, led on by their Biſhop and Preſident, proceed without them to the Palace, and were met by the prime Miniſter, and conducted

by him to the Hall of Audience, whither after ſome ſhort time the King came to them. The Biſhop makes a long Speech, ſetting forth the Praiſes of his Majeſty, and the Cauſe of their waiting on him; concluding with an offer, in the name of themſelves, the two moſt numerous, and if he pleaſed moſt powerful Eſtates, of an Hereditary and Abſolute Dominion; together with the aſſiſtance of their Hands and Purſes, in caſe any Body ſhould go about to obſtruct ſo neceſſary and laudable a Deſign for the good of the Country. The King told them in ſhort, That he thanked them; and in caſe an Univerſal Conſent eſtabliſhed this good Deſire of theirs, he would accept the Preſent they made him; but that the Concurrence of the Nobles was neceſſary; which he doubted not of in the leaſt, when they had time to make the offer with the neceſſary Formalities: that he aſſured the Commons of his Royal Protection, and ſhould not be unmindful of their Kindneſs, by eaſing them of their Grievances, and by encouraging Subjects who had behaved themſelves ſo valiantly, and deſerved ſo well from him. Concluding with his Advice to them to continue their Seſſion

till

till ſuch time as Matters were brought to perfection, and he could receive their Gift with the Solemnity that was fitting. And thereupon diſmiſſed them.

But the Nobles were all this while in a grievous diſtraction; they ſaw the Commons were gone to the King without them: Their Meſſengers brought News back that their Propoſition of entailing the Crown on the Heirs Males, was not pleaſing, becauſe a greater Advantage was in proſpect; that this offer was looked upon to proceed from Perſons that would not have beſtowed any thing, if they could have helped it. That it was thought they pretended to merit in giving only a part, when it was not in their power to hinder the taking the whole. In this irreſolution they broke up; and ſince they were to meet again at Noon upon another Solemn Occaſion, they reſolved at that time to conſider how to proceed in an Affair ſo delicate.

Monſieur *Schele* a Senator, and principal Man of the Country, was that Afternoon to be buried in great Pomp; his Body had lain ſome Months in State, and according to the Cuſtom, was to be accompanied to its Interment by all the

Nobility then in Town; this being a Parliament time, was choſen for the Ceremony, becauſe the Nobles were all together, and a magnificent Dinner was prepared, as is uſual on the like occaſions: In the height of their Entertainment an Officer comes into the Room, and whiſpers ſome of the principal Men that the City Gates were ſhut, and the Keys carried to Court: for the King having been informed by the Governour, that two or three had privily ſlipt out of Town the Night before, and being reſolved that no more ſhould Eſcape out of the Net, till he had done his buſineſs, had ordered the Governour that Morning to lock the Gates, and to let no Perſon in or out without ſpecial Order. The Governour ſent one *Bill*, the Town Major, to put this in Execution; who as ſoon as he had done it, came to the Houſe where they were met, and ſat down at Table among the Senators. This diſmal News of the Officer was preſently whiſpered round the *Company*; who immediately applied themſelves to him to know what the meaning was of ſuch an unuſual Proceeding at the time of a General Convention; They asked him, what deſtiny was appointed

pointed them, whether they were there to be Maſſacred, or what elſe was to be done with them? The Town-Major calmly anſwered, That he believed there was no Danger towards them, that ſuch violent Meaſures would not be taken by ſo gracious a King; though he had indeed given the Orders himſelf for the ſhutting the Gates; and that no body was to ſtir out of Town without leave; but that this needed not diſturb or hinder them from finiſhing the Work of the Day, and purſuing the Publick, as well as their Private Occaſions. There wanted no more then this Confirmation from the Officer to overthrow all the Reſolution, and Conſultations of the Nobles; the dread of looſing their Lives took away all thoughts of their Liberty. They immediately diſpatched Meſſengers both to the Court, and the Commons, to give notice of their diſpoſition to comply with what was formerly propoſed; aſſuring them likewiſe, that they were ready to agree to all that ſhould be asked of them.

But the King, who had began and played his Game ſo well hitherto, determined to purſue it to the utmoſt, and would not ſuffer the Gates to be opened, till the whole Ceremony of the Inauguration was concluded, and the Homage done in due form, and therefore ordered they ſhould ſtay, till in the Face of the People, and the Army, they had ſworn Fealty, and diveſted themſelves of all Right, as well as Power, to cauſe any Diſturbance, or Alteration for the future.

Three days time was requiſite to prepare Matters for that fatal hour, wherein they were to make a formal Surrender of their Liberty; the Scaffolds were raiſed in the place before the Caſtle, and adorned with Tapeſtry; Orders were given for the Soldiery, and Burgers to appear in Arms under their reſpective Officers: and when all things were ready, on the 27th of *October* in the morning, the King, Queen, and Royal Family mounted on a Theatre erected for that purpoſe, and being placed in Chairs of State under Canopies of Velvet, received publickly the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility, Clergy, and Commons; which was performed kneeling.

ing.

ing. The Oath, which they were obliged to take, was in these words:

I A. B. *do Promise, and Declare, that I will be True, and Faithful to Your Majesty, as my most Gracious King and Lord, as also to Your Royal Family; that I will Endeavour, and Promote Your Majesties Interest in all things, and to the best of my Power defend You from all Danger, and Harm; and that I will faithfully serve Your Majesty as a Man of Honour, and an Hereditary Subject ought to do. So help me God,* &c.

This Oath they were all obliged to pronounce aloud, and ſome Men of Quality that were ſick, or pretended to be ſo, were brought in Chairs. Among others one *Gersdorf*, a Principal Senator, who was the only Man that opened his Mouth in the behalf of their Expiring Liberties, ſaying, That he hoped, and truſted, that his Majeſty deſigned nothing but the Good of his People, and not to govern them after the *Turkiſh* manner; but wiſhed his Majeſties Succeſſors might follow the Example, which his Majeſty would undoubtedly ſet them, and make uſe of that unlimitted Power for the good, and not the harm of his Subjects. Not one of the reſt ſpoke a word, or ſeemed to murmur in the leaſt at what was done; and it is obſervable, that among ſo many Great Men, who a few days before ſeemed to have Spirits ſuitable to their Birth and Qualities, none had the Courage during thoſe three laſt days, either by Remonſtrance, or any other way, to oppoſe in any manner what was doing. And I have heard very intelligent Perſons, who were at that time near the King, affirm, That had the Nobles ſhewed ever ſo little Courage in aſſerting their Priviledges, the

King

King would not have purſued his Point ſo far as to deſire an Arbitrary Dominion: for he was in continual doubt, and dread of the Event, and began to waver very much in his Reſolutions; ſo that their Liberties ſeem purely loſt for want of ſome to appear for them.

From the Theater thoſe, that had done Homage, went to the Council-Houſe, where the Nobles were called over by Name; and ordered to Subſcribe the above-mentioned Declaration, which they all did.

Thus this great Affair was finiſhed, and the Kingdom of *Denmark* in four Days time changed from an Eſtate little differing from Ariſtocracy, to as abſolute a Monarchy as any is at preſent in the World. The Commons have ſince experienced, that the little Finger of an Abſolute Prince can be heavier then the Loyns of many Nobles. The only comfort they have left them being to ſee their former Oppreſſors in almoſt as miſerable a Condition as themſelves; whilſt all the Citizens of *Copenhagen* have by it obtained the inſignificant Priviledge of wearing Swords: ſo that at this day not a Cobler, or Barber ſtirs abroad without a Tilter at his ſide, let his Purſe be never

never ſo empty. The Clergy, who always make ſure Bargains, were the only Gainers in this Point; and are ſtill much encouraged by the Court, as the Inſtruments that firſt promoted, and now keep the People in a due Temper of Slavery; the Paſſive Obedience Principle riding Triumphant in this unhappy Kingdom.

It was but Juſtice, that the Court ſhould pay well the principal Contrivers of this great Revolution; and therefore notwithſtanding the general want of Money, *Hannibal Seeſtede* had a Preſent of 200000 Crowns. *Swan* the Superintendent, or Biſhop, was made Arch-Biſhop, and had 30000 Crowns. The Preſident or Speaker *Nanſon*, 20000 Crowns. And to the People remained the Glory of having forged their own Chains, and the Advantage of Obeying without reſerve. A happineſs which I ſuppoſe no *Engliſh* man will ever envy them.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

The Condition, Cuſtoms, and Temper of the People.

ALL theſe do ſo neceſſarily depend upon, and are influenced by the Nature and Change of Government, that 'tis eaſily imagined, the preſent Condition of theſe People of all Ranks muſt be moſt deplorable; at leaſt it appears ſo to an *Engliſh* man, who ſees it, poſſibly more then to them that ſuffer it: for Slavery, like a ſickly Conſtitution, grows in time ſo habitual, that it ſeems no Burden nor Diſeaſe; it creates a kind of lazineſs, and idle deſpondency, which puts Men beyond hopes and fears: it mortifies Ambition, Emulation, and other troubleſome, as well as active qualities, which Liberty and Freedom beget; and inſtead of them affords only a dull kind of Pleaſure of being careleſs and inſenſible.

In

In former Times, and even till the late Alteration in the Government, the Nobility or Gentry (for they are here the ſame thing) lived in great Affluence and Proſperity; their Country Seats were large and magnificent, their Hoſpitality extraordinary, becauſe their Plenty was ſo too; they lived for the moſt part at home, and ſpent their Revenues among their Neighbours and Tenants, by whom they were conſidered, and reſpected as ſo many petty Princes. In times of Convention of the Eſtates, which ordinarily happened once a year, they met their King with Retinues almoſt as large as his; they frequently eat, and drank at the ſame Table with him, and in the debate of Publick Affairs, their Suffrages were of greateſt weight, and uſually carried the Point: for the Commons were willing in a great meaſure to be directed by them, becauſe they much depended on them. In proceſs of time this Exceſs of Power, as you have heard, made moſt of them grow inſolent, which was the chief occaſion of their fall, together with the loſs of the Liberties of the whole Country. So that now they are ſunk to a very low Condition, and diminiſh daily both in Number and Credit;

dit; their Eſtates ſcarce paying the Taxes impoſed on them: which makes them grind the Faces of their poor Tenants to get an Overplus for their own Subſiſtance. Nay, I have been aſſured by ſome Gentlemen of good repute, who formerly were Maſters of great Eſtates, that they have offered to make an abſolute Surrender to the King of large Poſſeſſions in the Iſland of *Zealand*, rather then pay the Taxes; which offer, though preſſed with earneſtneſs, would by no means be accepted. And upon my further enquiry into the reaſon of it, I have been informed, that Eſtates belonging to thoſe Gentlemen, who made this offer, lying in other places, which had the good Fortune to be taxed leſs than the full value of the Income, were liable to pay the Taxes of any other Eſtate appertaining to the ſame Perſon, in caſe that other Eſtate were not able; ſo that ſome have been ſeen with a great deal of joy declaring that the King had been ſo gracious as to take their Eſtates from them.

Through

Through theſe, and ſeveral other means, many of the ancient Families are fallen to decay; their Country Habitations, which were like Palaces, being ruinous, they are forced to live meanly, and obſcurely in ſome corner of them: unleſs it be their good Fortune to procure an Employment, Civil or Military, at Court, which is the thing they are moſt ambitious of; it being indeed neceſſary to ſecure to their Families any tollerable Subſiſtance, or to afford them ſome ſhelter from the Exactions, and Injuſtices of the Collectors. The Civil Employments are in no great number, nor of great value; as they ſeldom are in a poor Country governed by an Army; ſo that few are provided for this way: the greateſt number patiently enduring their Poverty at home; where, in a ſhort time, their Spirits, as well as their Eſtates, grow ſo mean, that you would ſcarce believe them to be Gentlemen, either by Diſcourſe or Garb.

Ancient Riches and Valour were the only Title to Nobility formerly in this Country; the Nobles and Gentry being, as I ſaid before, the ſame thing. None took either their Degree, or Patents of Honour from the King: but of late years

years, to ſupply the want of Riches; ſome few Titles of *Baron* or *Count*, and nothing higher, have been given to Favourites; who enjoy not the ſame Priviledges by thoſe Titles, as our Lords in *England* do, but content themſelves with a few Airy inſignificant ones, which diſtinguiſh them from the Common People; there are not many, even of this kind of Nobility, I believe fifteen or twenty are the moſt; theſe are ſuch, who are moſt eaſie in their Fortunes, and are obliged (that they may preſerve them) to keep in with the Court by all manner of ways; as indeed all are, who have a mind to live and eat Bread.

'Tis only this kind of Nobility with Titles, that have liberty to make a Will or Teſtament, and thereby to diſpoſe of any Eſtate otherwiſe then as the Law has already determined, that it ſhall fall of courſe: unleſs ſuch Will be during the Life of the Teſtator, approved of and ſigned by the King; and then it ſhall be of force, and valid.

'Tis

'Tis almoſt needleſs to mention that there is no buying, or ſelling of Land here; for where an Eſtate is a Charge, there will be few Buyers. Neither do I remember any one Alienation of Lands for Money, during all the time I ſtayed in that Country, except ſome Eſtates, which the Queen purchaſed; where ſhe paid after the rate of 16000 Crowns for that which thirty years ago was valued at 60000 Crowns. There were indeed ſome Perſons, who took Lands from the King in lieu of Money, which they had lent the Crown; and among theſe I remember to have heard of two, Monſieur *Texera* a rich Jew of *Hamburg*, and Monſieur *Marſeilles* a *Dutch* Merchant, who was formerly eſtabliſhed at *Copenhagen*. Theſe were forced to take Lands, or Nothing, for their Debts, which amounted to ſome hundred thouſands of Crowns; yet did theſe Lands yield them ſo little Income, by reaſon of the Taxes impoſed on them, though they were vaſt Tracts of fertile Ground, that they would willingly have parted with them (as I was informed) for one fifth part of their Principal.

How-

However, in caſe it ſhould happen that one who has a mind to tranſplant himſelf to another place, could find a Purchaſer for his Eſtate, the Law is, That one third part of ſuch Purchaſe-Money ſhall accrue to the King; and indeed if there were not ſuch a ſevere Law againſt Alienations, it is poſſible moſt of the preſent Poſſeſſours would quit the Country the firſt Opportunity.

The King aſſumes to himſelf the Power of diſpoſing of all Heirs and Heireſſes of any Conſideration, as it is practiſed in *France*: not that there is any Law for it, but upon pain of his Diſpleaſure; which here is too weighty to be born.

Military Employments are mightily coveted by the Native Gentry, almoſt as much as the Civil; and purely for the ſame reaſon that the Prieſts Office was among the *Jews*, *viz.* that they may eat a piece of Bread. For it is a ſure way to find Soldiers (as long as there are Men in a Kingdom) to imitate the *French* King's practice in this particular, make the Gentry poor, and render Traffick unprofitable or diſhonourable, Men of Birth muſt live, and one half of the Nation, by giving up themſelves to Sla-

very, will contribute their Aſſiſtance afterwards to put Chains upon the other.

Yet in *Denmark* the Natives are conſidered much leſs then Strangers, and are more out of the Road of Preferment; whether it be that the Court can better truſt Strangers, whoſe Fortunes they make, than the Poſterity of ſuch whoſe Fortunes they have ruined: or whether they think their very Parts and Courage to be diminiſhed in proportion to their Eſtates and Liberty, (which appears to be plainly the caſe of their Common People) or for what other reaſon; certain it is, that all ſorts of Places, Civil and Military, are filled more by Forreigners then Gentlemen of the Country: And in their diſpoſal of Offices it is remarkable, that ſuch as are of ordinary Birth and Fortunes, are much ſooner preferred than thoſe of contrary qualities: So that here may be found ſeveral in the moſt profitable and honourable Employments who have formerly been Serving-men, and ſuch like; and theſe prove the beſt Executors of the Will and Pleaſure of Arbitrary Power, and therefore are careſſed accordingly. There is one further

further advantage in the promotion of theſe kind of Men; that after they are grown rich by Extortion, and have ſucked the Blood of the Poor, when Clamours grow loud againſt them, the Court can with eaſe ſqueeze theſe Leeches, laying all the blame of its own Oppreſſion at their Doors; and this without the danger of incurring the diſcontent of any of the Nobles upon the ſcore of Kindred or Alliance.

The difficulty of procuring a comfortable Subſiſtence, and the little ſecurity of enjoying what ſhall be acquired through Induſtry, is a great cauſe of Prodigality, not only in the Gentry, whoſe Condition is more eaſie, but alſo in the very Burgers and Peaſants: they are ſenſible that they live but from Hand to Mouth, and therefore as ſoon as they get a little Money they ſpend it. They live *to day* as the Poet adviſes, not knowing but what they now have may be taken from them *to morrow*. And therefore expenſiveneſs in Coaches, Retinue, Clothes, *&c.* is no where more common, nor more extravagant in proportion to their Income, than in this Country. Parſimony is often, not only a cauſe, but a ſign of Riches; the more

a wealthy Man has, the more he endeavours to acquire, and to increaſe his ſtock: But here the Courtier buyes no Land, but remits his Money to the Bank of *Amſterdam*, or of *Hamburg*; the Gentleman ſpends preſently on himſelf and his Pleaſures all that he can get, for fear he ſhould have the Reputation of being Rich, and his Money be taken from him by Taxes, before he has eaten or drank for it; the Merchant and Burger do the like, and ſubſiſt purely upon Credit; there being very few of this ſort in the King's Dominions that can be called rich, or worth 100000 *Rix Dollars*. The Peaſant or Boor, as ſoon as he gets a *Rix Dollar*, lays it out in Brandy with all haſte, leaſt his Landlord, whoſe Slave he is, ſhould hear of it, and take it from him. Thus—

Torva leæna lupum ſequitur, lupus ipſe capellam.

The Trading Towns and Villages, (if we except *Copenhagen*, whoſe Situation and Haven make it thrive a little in ſpight of ill uſage) are all fallen to decay. Thoſe Burroughs which formerly lent good Sums of Money to the Prince

Prince upon extraordinary Publick Occaſions, and furniſhed the *Hollanders* yearly with ten or twelve great Fly-boats Lading of Corn, being now not in a Condition to raiſe 100 *Rix Dollars*, or to Lade one ſmall Ship of Rye: as may be inſtanced in *Kiog*, once a flouriſhing little Seaport-Town, twenty Miles from *Copenhagen*, which in King *Chriſtian* the Fourth's time, raiſed for that King's Service, in four and twenty hours time, 200000 *Rix Dollars*; yet upon occaſion of the laſt Poll-Tax, I heard that the Collectors were forced to take from this and other Towns, in lieu of Money, old Feather-beds, Bedſteads, Braſs, Pewter, Wooden Chairs, *&c.* which they violently took from the poor People, who were unable to pay; leaving them deſtitute of all manner of Neceſſaries for the uſe of Living.

Some Manufactures have been endeavoured to be introduced, not ſo much with a deſign of benefitting the Publick, as private Courtiers, and great Men who were the Undertakers, and expected to profit thereby: particularly that of Silks and Drinking Glaſſes; but in a little time all came to nothing; it being a very ſure Rule,

that Trade will not be forced in a place where real Encouragements and Advantages are not to be found, and where Property is not ſecured; the very Credit of the Subject being as ſlender as his Riches are uncertain.

If this be the Caſe of the Gentleman and Burger, what can be expected to be that of the poor Peaſant or Boor? In *Zealand* they are all as abſolute Slaves as the Negro's are in *Barbadoes*; but with this difference, that their fare is not ſo good. Neither they, nor their Poſterity, to all Generations, can leave the Land to which they belong; the Gentlemen counting their Riches by their Stocks of Boors, as here with us by our Stocks of Cattle; and the more they have of theſe, the richer they are. In caſe of Purchaſe, they are ſold as belonging to the Freehold, juſt as Timber-Trees are with us. There is no computing there by numbers of Acres, but by numbers of Boors, who, with all that belongs to them, appertain to the Proprietor of the Land. Yeomanry, which is the ſtrength of *England*, is a ſtate not known or heard of in *Denmark*; but theſe poor Drudges, after they have laboured with all their might to raiſe the King's Taxes,

es, muſt pay the Overplus of the Profit of the Lands, and their own Toil, to their Landlords, who are almoſt as poor as themſelves. If any of theſe Wretches prove to be of a diligent and improving Temper, who indeavours to live a little better than his Fellows, and to that end has repaired his Farm-houſe, making it convenient, neat, or pleaſant, it is forty to one but he is preſently tranſplanted from thence to a naked and uncomfortable Habitation, to the end that his griping Landlord may get more Rent, by placing another on the Land that is thus improved: ſo that in ſome years 'tis likely there will be few or no Farm-Houſes, when thoſe already built are fallen through Age or Neglect.

Another Grievance is the Quartering and Paying of the Soldiers. Thoſe that know what a vexatious thing it is (over and above the Charge) to be conſtantly plagued with inſolent Inmates, who Lord it wherever they dwell, will ſoon allow this to be a Miſchief ſcarce ſupportable.

This was once known in *England*, when the Lord *Dane*, or *Daniſh* Soldier, quartered in the *Engliſh* Yeoman's Houſe, and domineer'd to purpoſe. Whence came the Nick-name of *Lazy Lordane*.

And although this Country have a tendency to be extreamly populous, the Women being exceeding Fruitful, which is ſufficiently proved by the vaſt Swarms, that in former Ages, from theſe Northern Parts, over-run all *Europe*; yet at preſent it is but competently Peopled; vexation of Spirit, ill Diet, and Poverty, being great Obſtructions to Procreation: within Man's memory the Peaſants lived very happily; there was ſcarce any Family of them that was not Owner of a large piece of Plate or two, beſides Silver Spoons, Gold Rings, and other odd Knacks, which they are fond of to this day, (and when ever they have any Money, will lay it out in ſuch like things, becauſe they dare not truſt themſelves with the keeping of Money, the inclination to ſpend it preſently is ſo general) but now it is a great rarity to find in a Boor's Houſe any thing made of Silver; or indeed any other Utenſil of Value; unleſs it be Feather-Beds, whereof there are better, and in greater plenty, then in any place I ever ſaw; and which are made uſe of, not only to lie upon, but alſo to cover with inſtead of Blankets.

Among

Among all the Hardſhips which are impoſed on theſe poor Peaſants, that which ſeemed to me one of the greateſt, was the Obligation they lye under to furniſh the King, Royal Family, and all their Attendants, their Baggage and Furniture, with Horſes, and travelling Waggons, whenſoever he makes any Progreſs (which he often does either to *Jutland* or *Holſtein*) or takes any leſſer Journey in *Zealand*; nay, although it be only to his Country-Houſes of *Fredericksburg*, and *Tagersburg*. In theſe Caſes all the Peaſants that lye near the Road, or in that Diſtrict, are ſummoned to attend with their Horſes and Waggons at certain Stages, where they are to relieve each other; and this they often do always at their own Charges for Man's, and Horſe-meat, for two or three days together, no regard being had to the Seaſon of Harveſt, which is the uſual travelling time, or to any other conveniency of theſe poor Wretches. I have frequently ſeen them with hundreds of Waggons in a Company, attending the Arrival of the Court, bewailing their ſad Condition; and as ſoon as the King came up, and his Coaches, with thoſe of the other

ther Perſons of Quality, were fitted with ſix or eight Boors Horſes each (for they are little bigger than Calves) then every Lackey ſeizes on his Boor and Waggon, for his own proper uſe; at which time, unleſs his Pleaſure be in all things complied with, the poor trembling Peaſant (who drives on, and takes all patiently, without replying one word) is ſo beaten and abuſed, that it has often moved my pity and indignation to ſee it. Neither is it only when the King himſelf travels, that the Boors are put to this trouble, but when ever he pleaſes to give his Warrant to any Perſon of Quality, or Officer, that has a Journey to make, they are obliged to this Service and Attendance.

Apoplexies and the Falling Sickneſs are the Epidemical Diſtempers here; one ſhall hardly paſs through the Streets of *Copenhagen*, without ſeeing one or two poor Creatures groveling on the Ground in a fit, and foaming at the Mouth, with a Circle of Gazers and Aſſiſtants about them: I know not what to impute this to, unleſs to the ill Diet of the Common ſort, which is generally Salt-meats, Stock-fiſh, and ſuch like. Apoplexies among the better

Sort,

Sort, often proceed either from exceſſive Drinking, or from Diſcontent; it being very uſual here to have them die of a *Slacht*, as they call it, which is an Apoplexy proceeding from Diſcontent and Trouble of Mind. But by way of amends for theſe ugly Diſtempers, there are few or none that are troubled with Coughs, Catarhs, Conſumptions, or ſuch like Diſeaſes of the Lungs; ſo that in the midſt of Winter in the Churches, which are very much frequented, there is no noiſe to interrupt the Attention due to the Preacher. I am perſwaded their warm Stoves, with the plenty and pureneſs of their Firing, (which is Beech-wood) contributes as much to their freedom from theſe kinds of Maladies, as the groſneſs and unwholſomneſs of our Coals in *London* doth to our being ſo univerſally troubled with them; notwithſtanding the ingenious Sir *William Petty* be of another Opinion: for in all other reſpects of Air and Situation, we have much the advantage of them.

The

The Tables of the better ſort are uſually well furniſhed with Diſhes, yet I cannot commend the Cheer; becauſe the Fleſh is generally lean, and (except the Beef and Veal) ill taſted, eſpecially the tame Fowl, the fatning of which is an Art not known by above two or three, who have been taught it by an *Engliſh* Poulterer, lately ſet up at *Copenhagen*. Wether Mutton is very ſcarce, and ſeldom good. Wild Ducks hardly to be eaten; and Plovers never. Here are no wild Pheaſants, Woodcocks, Rabbits, or Fallow Deer. Red Deer there are, but they are the King's Game, and not to be bought for Money. The Hares are good, and the Bacon is excellent. Now and then you meet with a *Cheureuil*, or ſmall Roe Buck in the Market, but it is generally lean. Sea-fiſh is ſcarce, and not good, but the River-fiſh makes amends, here being the beſt Carp, Perch, and Craw-fiſh that are to be found any where. One cannot expect extraordinary Fruits thus far North; yet the Gentry do not want ſuch as are very tolerable, being extreamly addicted to Gardning; and ſeveral of the Nobility being ſo curious, as to have Melons, Grapes, Peaches, and all ſorts of Sallads very

very early, and in great perfection. The Butter is very good, but the Cheeſe ſtark naught. In general, their way of Cookery would hardly be pleaſing to an *Engliſh* man.

They are much addicted to drinking; the Liquors that are moſt in vogue with Perſons of Condition, are Rheniſh Wine, Cherry Brandy, and all ſorts of *French* Wine. The Men are fond of them, and the fair Sex do not refuſe them. The poor People, who are able to indulge themſelves, do it in bad Beer, and *Daniſh* Brandy, which is made of Barly.

The Gentlemen and Officers go very fine in their Dreſs after the *French* mode; but the Ladies Winter-dreſs is *Daniſh*, very becoming, and convenient. The Burgers, Servants, and even Peaſants, are neat and cleanly; they love change of ordinary white Linen, which is here made cheap; the Women-kind employing their leiſure time in Spinning. All theſe People have a degree of Vanity; Pride and Poverty being often Companions to each other.

Their

Their Marriages are uſually preceded by Contracts, which will laſt ſometimes three, four, or more years, before they proceed to a publick Wedding by the Miniſter; though often the young Couple grow better acquainted before theſe Formalities are diſpatched. The Gentry give Portions with their Daughters; but the Burgers and Peaſants, if they be able, give Clothes, ſome Houſhold-ſtuff, and a great Wedding Dinner, but nothing elſe till they die.

Sumptuous Burials and Monuments are much in requeſt with the Nobility; and it is uſual to keep the Corps of a Perſon of Quality in a Vault, or the Chancel of ſome Church, for ſeveral years together, till a fit opportunity to celebrate the Funeral. The poorer ſort are buried in great thick Cheſts; and in the Towns, there are about a dozen of common Mourners belonging to each Pariſh, who are obliged to carry, and attend them to their Graves.

The Common People are mean ſpirited, not Warlike in their Tempers, as formerly; inclined to groſs Cheating, and to ſuſpect that others have a deſign to cheat them; therefore unwilling to go out of a road they have been ac-

accuſtomed to: inſomuch that if you offer them great profit for a thing which they have not been uſed formerly to ſell, they will refuſe to part with it, as ſuſpecting that you ſee an advantage in ſuch a Purchaſe, which as yet is unknown to them, but which they hope to find out. I remember one inſtance: Seeing great Flocks of Green Geeſe in the Fields near the Town, I ſent to buy ſome, but they being never uſed to ſell, or eat Geeſe, in that Country, till they are big and old, it was not poſſible to perſwade any body to part with one of them, though double the price of a big one were offered for each. They asked what we deſired to buy them for? what we would do with them? *&c.* for they could not be perſwaded, any one would be ſo fooliſh as to eat them whilſt young, or little; after a week, an old Woman, to whom Money had been offered for a dozen, came and brought four to ſell, ſaying, *That neither ſhe, nor her Geeſe, had thriven ſince ſhe had refuſed to ſell them at a good price; for the Kite had the night before kill'd eight of her ſtock, and that now the remaining four were at my ſervice.* Thus the Superſtition of this

this old Woman procured us the firſt Green Geeſe that I believe were ever eaten in *Denmark*; but after that they had taken notice that we fatted, and killed them for eating, they furniſht us with them as often as deſired. I would not omit this ſilly Story, becauſe it gives a more lively Idea of the Temper of the Common People, than any Deſcription I could make. In their Markets they will ask the ſame price for ſtinking Meat, as for freſh, for lean, as for fat, if it be of a kind. And the ſure way not to obtain, is to ſeem to value, and to ask importunately, a thing which otherwiſe they themſelves would deſire ſhould be done. This laſt Remark is not peculiar to the Common People only.

I do not ſee that they are good at imitating the Inventions of other Countries; and for inventing themſelves, I believe none here, ſince the famous *Tycho Brahe*, ever pretended to it. Few or no Books are written, but what ſome of the Clergy compoſe of Religion. Not ſo much as a Song, or a Tune, was made, during three years that I ſtayed there. Their Seaſons of Jollity are very rare, and ſince the fatal *Opera* about four

four years ago, wherein many hundred Perſons were burnt together in the old Queen's Houſe, they content themſelves with running at the Gooſe on *Shrove-Tueſdays*, and taking their pleaſure upon Sledds in the Winter, well wrapped up in Wooll or Furr. A Divertiſement much in requeſt in this Court, and among all kinds of People. Perhaps it will be thought too nice here to remark, That no Body preſumes to go in a Sledd, till the King and Court has begun; That the King paſſes over a new Bridge the firſt. And that the Clocks of *Copenhagen* ſtrike the hours after the Court Clock.

'Tis a difficult matter for Strangers to find conveniencies of Lodging or Eating in *Denmark*; even in *Copenhagen* are few or no Lodgings to be Lett in private Houſes; and in the Taverns, one muſt be content to Eat and Drink in a publick Room, into which any other Company may enter, and do the like at another Table; unleſs one pretends to higher matters then ordinary.

The Language is very ungrateful, and not unlike the *Iriſh* in its whining complaining Tone. The King, great Men, Gentry, and many Burgers, make uſe of the *High-Dutch* in their ordinary Diſcourſe, and of *French* to Strangers. I have heard ſeveral in high Employment, boaſt that they could not ſpeak *Daniſh*. Yet very many of the Monoſyllables in this Tongue, are the ſame with the *Engliſh*; and without doubt we owe the Original of them to the *Danes*, and have retained them ever ſince they were Maſters of our Country.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Revenue.

THE Revenue of the King of *Denmark* ariſes from three Heads: Firſt, The Taxes and Impoſitions of his own Subjects: Secondly, Cuſtoms paid by Forreigners: Thirdly, Rents of his own Eſtate, Crown Lands, and Confiſcations. Each of theſe ſhall be treated of apart.

The Taxes paid by his own Subjects, are in ſome Caſes fixed, and conſtant, in others arbitrary. When I diſtinguiſh between theſe two, it is not meant that the King's Power is limited in any wiſe; but only that he chooſes, in ſome Taxes, to follow Rules and Meaſures eſtabliſhed by himſelf, in all others he varies often.

Of the first sort are, First, The Customs, or Toll, for Import and Export: Secondly, The Excise, commonly called the *Consumption;* which is upon Tobacco, Wine, Salt, Grain, &c. and all Eatables and Drinkables brought into any Town of the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions to be spent. These are the great Taxes, and the last is severe enough. There are besides, of this kind, smaller Taxes; as that 3dly upon Marriages, where every couple marrying, pay so much for the Licence, according to their quality; this is pretty high, and comes in some Cases to thirty or forty *Rix Dollars* for each Licence. Fourthly, A Tax for marked Paper, whereon all Bonds, and Contracts, Copies of Judicial Proceedings, Grants, Passports, &c. must be written, otherwise they are invalid. And this is an uneasie Tax; there being of this kind of Paper, which amounts to several *Rix Dollars* a sheet. Fifthly, Taxes for Brewing, Grinding, and several other things, which shall be hereafter spoken of. But these, and such like, are certain; that is to say, every one knows how much he is to pay, according to an Ordonnance at present

ſent in force; which however may be altered as the King pleaſes.

Of the ſecond ſort are Impoſitions upon Land; which is reckoned, not by Acres, but Farms; *viz.* ſo much for every proportion of Land that will bear the ſowing of a Tun of hard Corn. Wheat and Rye are called hard Corn, and according to the Fertility of the Land, Seaſonableneſs of the Year, Ability of the Landlord, each Farm is taxed higher or lower; but ſeldom too low.

Secondly, Poll-money, which is ſometimes raiſed twice in a year, and is impoſed according to the Subſtance of the Perſon taxed; which is gueſſed at, not fixed, as in other places, where all of a Rank pay equally.

Thirdly, Fortification Tax, or Money raiſed for, or upon pretence of making Fortifications for the Defence of the Kingdom, *&c.*

Fourthly, Marriage Tax, when a Daughter of *Denmark* is to be diſpoſed of; whoſe Portion commonly is but 100000 Crowns: but under this Name, occaſion is taken to raiſe more.

Fifthly, Trade-money, wherein every Trades-man is taxed for the liberty

of Exerciſing his Trade, according to the Gain which it is computed he makes by it: and he is moreover obliged to quarter Soldiers.

Sixthly, Ground Rent for all Houſes in *Copenhagen*, or any other Towns in *Denmark*; which are taxed by the King, when he pleaſes, according to the goodneſs of the Houſe, the ability of the Poſſeſſor, or the greatneſs of the Sum he intends to levy at that time.

In *Holſtein* and *Sleſwick* the Lands are taxed by Ploughs; each Plough paying ſo much a Month.

To begin with thoſe of the firſt ſort, whereof the Rates are known and fixed. It would be convenient, in ſpeaking of the Cuſtoms and Exciſe, to tranſcribe the whole Book of Rates, but I fear to be too tedious; however not to be wanting in any thing material, and to give a taſte, whereby to gueſs at the reſt; and meaſure *Hercules* by his foot, ſome Particulars ſhall be ſet down, whereof to make a right Judgment, a due regard muſt be had always, not only to the Plenty and Scarcity of Money in a Country, but alſo to the goodneſs of a Commodity. For inſtance, when I ſpeak of a fat Ox, it muſt not be imagined

gined that we mean ſuch as are uſual in our *Engliſh* Markets; but rather ſuch as we ſee come from *Wales* or *Scotland*. And ſo of other things in the Conſumption Tax. And a *Rix Dollar*, conſidering the ſcarcity of Money, ought to be computed to go further than three Crowns with us.

Import Cuſtoms.

		R.D.	Stiv.	
1 Ship pound	of Iron Bars imported, pays	02	00	Cuſtoms.
	of wrought Iron	05	16	
	of Copper	00	32	
	of Wire one ſort	15	00	
	of Wire another ſort	20	00	
	of Pewter Veſſels	15	00	
	of Pewter unwrought	00	18	
	of Lead	00	12	
100 weight of Steel		00	24	
one pound of Quickſilver		00	02	
one Ell of Cloath of any value		00	08	
one Ell of plain Silks		00	12	
one Hat		00	32	

	RD.	Stiv.
One piece of Kerſey of 20 Ells	01	08
12 pair of Worſted Stockings	01	12
50 Ells of plain Ribband	00	24
24 Ells of Ribband with Gold or ſilver in them.	00	13
12 pair of Gloves	00	24
one Waſtcoat knit	00	12
one other Waſtcoat	01	05
one Horſe	01	32
one dozen of Knives	00	33
one Laſt of Coals	00	15
100 of Lemons.	00	08
100 pound of Capers	00	40
100 pound of Currants	01	02
100 pound of Raiſins	00	32
100 pound of Cinnamon	06	00
100 pound of Confections	04	08
100 pound of Cork	03	00
100 pound of Nutmegs	04	08
100 pound of Sealing Wax	04	08

	Cuſtoms or Toll.		Conſumption or Excſe.	
	RD.	Stiv.	R.D.	Stiv.
One Barrel of Tallow	03	00	01	16
one pound of Tobacco Leaves	00	00½	00	03
one pound of Tobacco Rolls or Snuff	00	04	00	03

One

	Coſtoms or Toll.		Conſumption or Exciſe.	
	R.D.	*Stiv.*	*RD.*	*Stiv.*
One Barrel of Barley	00	20	beſides	
one Barrel of Flower of all ſorts	00	26	the conſumption.	
one Barrel of ſalt Beef	01	05		
one Rheam of Paper	00	05		
one Barrel of Butter	03	00	00	32
one Ship-pound of Cheeſe	03	00	00	14
one Laſt of *Span.* Salt	15	00	00	36
one Laſt of *French* Salt	08	00	00	36
one Laſt of *Lunenburg* Salt	24	00	00	36
oneHogſhead of *French* Wine	06	32	05	00
one Hogſhead of Vinegar	04	32	03	00
one Ahm of *Rheniſh*, *Canary*, or other ſtrong Wines	08	00	06	00
one Ahm of *French* or *Rheniſh* Brandy.	10	32	03	16
one Hogſhead of Sider	04	32	02	16
one Barrel of ſalt Herrings	01	32	00	04
of ſalt Salmon	01	32	00	12
of Beer	02	00	00	32
Feathers one Liſpound	02	12	00	02

An

	Excise or Consumption. RD.	Stiv.
An Ox brought into any Town pays at the Gate	01	16
But into *Copenhagen*	02	00
One Calf into *Copenhagen*	00	16
elsewhere	00	08
A Sheep, Swine, or Goat	00	06
A Chevreuil	00	32
A Pigg	00	01
A Hare	00	04
A Turky	00	03
A Goose	00	01 2/3
A pair of Pidgeons	00	01 2/3
of Ducks	00	02
of Partridges	00	04
of Black-birds or Thrushes	00	01
Twenty Eggs	00	00 2/3
Twenty dried Eeles, Breams or the like	00	02
Twenty Pickerels dry'd	00	01
One Salmon	00	06
One Pail of Milk	00	02
One Barrel of salted Flesh or Tripes which comes in by Land to *Copenhagen*	01	00
to other Towns	00	32
The like by Sea to *Copenhagen*	00	32
to other Towns	00	24

One

	Excise or Consumption. *RR:*	*Stiv.*
One side of smoak'd or salted Pork	00	02
One Barrel of Tongues	01	00
One Ferkin of Honey	00	24
One Barrel of Beans or Pease	00	08
of Parsnips or Turnips	00	01 2/3
One Bushel of Nuts	00	02
Four Bunches of Onions	00	00 2/3
One Barrel of Hopps	00	06
One Firkin of Soap	00	12
of Mustard-seed	00	04
of Hempseed or Linseed	00	01 2/3
A Horse-load of Hay entring the Gates	00	02
A Horse-load of Charcoal	00	04
of Straw	00	02
of green Keal or Colworts	00	01
of Turf or Wood by Land	00	01
of Beech-wood by Sea	00	04
of short Wood	00	02
of Birch-wood	00	01
of Bark	00	02

Planks, Oak-boards, and Firr-deals exported, pay One *per Cent. per* Last, according to the Ships burden.

	Custom. *R.D.*	*Stiv.*
A Maſt for a Ship of 28 Palms long, pays	30	00
of 21 Palms	11	00
of 13 Palms	01	24
Between 12 and 8 Palms *per* dozen	02	24
Under 5 Palms *per* dozen	00	12
The reſt proportionably		

	Conſumption or Exciſe. *RD.*	*Stiv.*
One Doe-skin undreſſed	00	02
dreſſed	00	04
Ten Calves-skins	00	02
Ten Sheep-skins	00	01
One Ox-hide	00	02
Tanned	00	04
Ten Hides of Engliſh Leather	00	24
One Barrel of Rye ground for bread, pays to the King for the grinding	00	16
ground for Brandy	00	32
One Barrel of Wheat ground for flower	00	40
of Malt for a Brewer	00	32
for a Private-houſe	01	00
of Oats for Grout	00	08

A *Rix Dollar* is ſomething ſhort of an *Engliſh* Crown in value; a *Stiver* is more than an *Engliſh* Penny. 48 *Stivers* make a *Rix Dollar*. One *Liſpound* is the ſame with that we call a Stone. One *Ship-pound* is 20 *Liſpound*. A *Daniſh* Ell is a third leſs than an *Engliſh*, or thereabouts.

There are publick Mills appointed and farmed to certain Perſons by the King, where all the Inhabitants of *Copenhagen* are bound to grind upon a Penalty, and to pay the Sums above-mentioned for grinding: it being not permitted to any private Perſon or Brewer to grind his own Malt, nor Baker his own Bread-corn.

I need ſay no more of the Tax for Marriage Licences, or that for the uſe of mark'd Paper in Bonds, and Contracts, than has been already mention'd.

Thoſe of the ſecond ſort, *viz.* Land-Tax, Houſe-Tax, Poll-Money, and Fortification-Money, which are ſometimes laid high, and ſometimes low, can have no ſettled eſtimate made of them; however, I ſhall endeavour to compute them in the ſumming up the Total of the Revenue according to what they have yielded of late years, which was pretty high;

high; and according to the utmoſt they can bear at preſent, or may probably for the future.

Some years ago, ſince the laſt War with *Sweden*, the King cauſed a Valuation and a Regiſter to be made of all the Houſes in the Cities and Burroughs within his Dominions, as likewiſe an admeaſurement of all Lands in the Country, that he might the better proportion the Taxes he ſhould have occaſion to levy. Theſe are now applotted and raiſed according to the very utmoſt of the Peoples Abilities; neither do I believe that in caſe of a War, or other exigency they could poſſibly bear a greater burden: for in the Country the Gentleman and Peaſant are in a manner ruined; in the Cities and Burroughs, Houſes pay yearly for Ground-Tax four *per Cent.* of the whole value that the Ground is rated at, if it were to be purchaſed; and this is eſtimated by Commiſſioners appointed for that purpoſe, according to the quantity of the Ground, or the conveniency of the Station: moreover, for every hundred *Rix Dollars* which the Ground of any Houſe is rated at, the Inhabitants are obliged to quarter one Soldier. Thus a *Rheniſh-Wine* Vintner at

at *Copenhagen*, and he none of the richeſt, has the Ground of his Houſe valued at 900 *Rix Dollars*, he conſequently pays 36 *Rix Dollars* yearly for Ground-Tax, and Quarters nine Soldiers upon the account of his Houſe, and three more upon the account of his Trade. The like proportion is obſerved towards all others with reſpect to their Houſes and Trades.

Here is commonly one Poll-Tax at leaſt every year; or if it chance to miſs one year, it is uſually doubled the next. The loweſt Aſſeſſment is according to the following proportion, *viz.* a Burger eſteemed worth eight or ten thouſand *Rix Dollars*, pays for himſelf four *Rix Dollars*, for his Wife four *Rix Dollars*, for every Child two *Rix Dollars*, for every Servant one *Rix Dollar*, for every Horſe one *Rix Dollar*. An ordinary Alehouſe-keeper pays for himſelf one *Rix Dollar*, for his Wife one *Rix Dollar*, for every Child 24 *Stivers*, for every Servant 16 *Stivers*.

About two years ago there was a Poll-Tax higher then ordinary; and at that time this proportion was obſerved. One of the Farmers of the Cuſtoms paid for himſelf 24 *Rix Dollars*, for his Wife 16 *Rix Dollars*, for her Maid two *Rix Dollars*,

Dollars, for every other Servant one *Rix Dollar*. A Burger eſteemed worth ſix or eight thouſand *Rix Dollars* paid for himſelf ſix *Rix Dollars*, for his Wife four *Rix Dollars*, for every Child two *Rix Dollars*, for every Servant one *Rix Dollar*; and thus did others according to their ſeveral Abilities.

The Fortification *Schatt* is a Tax with a witneſs: in that which was levied in the Year 91, theſe were the Rules for payment. All the King's Servants paid 20 *per Cent.* of their yearly Salaries. All the Officers of the Army, beginning with Captains, and ſo upwards, 30 *per Cent.* of their Pay. (Theſe uſed to be freed from former Taxes of this kind.) The Nobility and Gentry paid in proportion to their Rank and Eſtate. The higheſt, as Count *Guldenleiu*, *&c.* from ſeven hundred to one thouſand *Rix Dollars* each. Burgers were taxed according to their ſuppoſed Abilities; the richer ſort from one hundred to four hundred *Rix Dollars* each; the middle ſort of Merchants worth ſix or eight thouſand *Rix Dollars*, paid forty *Rix Dollars*; an Apothecary ſixty eight *Rix Dollars*; a Vintner fifty five *Rix Dollars*; ordinary Burgers eight or ten *Rix Dollars* each: the

the poorer ſort one or two *Rix Dollars*, and ſo forth. This ſort of Tax has been accounted equal with another called the *Kriegs Sture*, impoſed at the beginning of the War; and that amounted to near ſeven hundred thouſand *Rix Dollars* in all. But 'tis moſt certain, the People are not now able to pay it as they were then, and conſequently it will not be ſo much by a great deal.

When the King's only Daughter was about to be married to the preſent Elector of *Saxony*, a Marriage-Tax was intended, and had certainly been levied in caſe the Marriage had gone forward: but the one, as well as the other, is now no more ſpoken of, though no Kingdom in *Europe* can boaſt of a more deſerving Princeſs.

I ſuppoſe by this an *Engliſh* Reader has taken a Surfeit of this Account of Taxes which the Subjects of *Denmark* do pay; but it ought to be a great Satisfaction to him to reflect, that through the happineſs of our Conſtitution, and the prudence and valour of our King, the People of this Nation, though enjoying ten times more natural and acquired Advantages than the *Danes*, which cauſes more than ten times their

affluence; do not for all that pay towards the carrying on the moſt neceſſary and juſt War, the third part in proportion to what the King of *Denmark's* Subjects do in time of a profound Peace: *Pax ſervientibus gravior eſt quam liberis bellum.* Tacit. Lib. An. 10.

The ſecond Head from whence proceeds a conſiderable Branch of this King's Revenue, is the Cuſtoms or Toll paid by Forreigners.

Theſe pay ſomething more for imported Goods than the Natives and Burgers, and more Anchorage-money in the Ports. The *Danes*, from their own Ports to their own Ports, paying four *Stivers per* Laſt; from Forreign Ports ten *Stivers per* Laſt, whereas Forreign Ships pay twelve *Stivers*. But that which is moſt conſiderable to the King, is the Toll paid by all Strangers (except the *Swedes*) that paſs the *Sound*; and the Cuſtoms of *Norway*.

I have in another place given an ample account of the original and progreſs of this Toll, together with the Copy of a Letter which makes a Computation of the preſent Revenue ariſing from thence; ſo that I ſhall not need

to

to repeat what I formerly ſaid; only in general, that it is much fallen from what it was in the time of the laſt War, when all that paſſed paid; it came then to about 143000 *Rix Dollars* yearly. In the years 1690, and 1691. it amounted not to much more than 65000 *Rix Dollars*, at which rate we may judge it likely to continue. This belongs to the King's Privy Purſe, and comes not under the management of the Treaſurer.

The Revenues of *Norway* ariſe chiefly from the Tenths of Timber and Tarr, of Fiſh and Oyl, and the Cuſtoms of the ſame; which being bought and exported by Forreign Merchants, the Sums that come from thence into the King's Coffers are principally owing to them. It is true there are Silver Mines, and Iron, and one of Copper, but theſe are of ſmall value. The Exciſe, and the other Taxes of the Natives, are the ſame with thoſe of *Denmark*; which theſe of *Norway* are better enabled to pay, becauſe of their Forreign Trade; although this alſo is conſiderably diminiſhed ſince their late quarrel with the *Dutch*; who thereupon gave over their Traffick with

them, and transferred it for ſome time to *Sweden*. Theſe Differences have indeed been ſince adjuſted, but it is a hard matter to reduce Trade throughly into the former Channel, when once it has taken another courſe. The *Danes* are of opinion, that neither the *Engliſh* nor *Dutch* can poſſibly want the *Norway* Trade for their Naval Stores: but if a right uſe were made of our Plantations in the *Weſt Indies*, they may chance to find themſelves miſtaken.

It may not be amiſs to mention in this place, though it be ſomething forreign to the matter in hand; that juſt before the preſent War with *France*, the Trading Ships belonging to all the King of *Denmark*'s Dominions, were computed to amount to about four hundred, beſides little Barks that bring Wood, *&c.* becauſe the number of them had been leſſened almoſt two thirds within thirty years. But at preſent, ſince the Trade of *Europe* has been in a manner carried on by the Neutral Princes, it cannot otherwiſe be, but that the number muſt be conſiderably increaſed within theſe four years; though as yet it comes not up to what it formerly did.

To

To conclude with *Norway*, which is divided into the Southern and Northern Provinces. The whole Revenue from the firſt of theſe amounts yearly to between five and ſix hundred thouſand *Rix Dollars*; and from the laſt to between two and three hundred thouſand *Rix Dollars*; and ſo the Total may be *communibus annis* 800000 *Rix Dollars*.

The exacteſt Computation that I have known made of the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *French* Trades to theſe Parts in Times of Peace, ran thus: Of *Engliſh* there paſſed the *Sound* yearly, from two hundred Veſſels to three hundred; of *Dutch* from one thouſand to eleven hundred; of *French* from ten to twelve; and the like proportion to *Norway*. By which it is eaſily judged, that the Friendſhip and Trade of *France* ought to come in no competition with that of *England* and *Holland*; ſince the King of *Denmark* owes ſo large a ſhare of his beſt Revenue to theſe laſt, and ſo little to the other.

The third and leaſt conſiderable Branch of the Revenue ariſes from the Rents of the Crown Lands, and confiſcated Eſtates. The latter are in the

King's hands, either upon account of forfeiture for Treaſon, and other Crimes, or by reaſon of Debt and Non-payment of Taxes; and it is to be ſuppoſed theſe will encreaſe every day in proportion to the Poverty of the Country; ſince, as I formerly ſaid, many would be glad, rather to ſurrender their Eſtates to the King, than pay the Taxes impoſed on them.

But notwithſtanding this Addition of Lands, the King is ſo far from being the richer, that he is the poorer for it: for upon the King's becoming poſſeſſor of any Man's Eſtate, immediately the great pains and care ceaſes which was formerly taken to improve it, and make it yield as much as it could; and it becomes almoſt deſolate, either through the negligence or little encouragement of the Tenants: generally it turns to Forreſt, and contributes to his Diverſion, though little to his Purſe; and the Houſes run to decay. So do the Royal Palaces, whereof there are a great many on the Crown Lands, few of them, except *Fredericksburg*, being in a condition to be dwelt in. For which reaſon it is a hard matter to make a juſt Calculation what yearly

ly Revenue theſe afford; and that which they do yield goes for the moſt part among the Courtiers, who have the Government of the King's Houſes, the Superviſorſhips of his Parks, Foreſts, and Farms, with the Services of his Boors, and Tenants. So that I believe we ſhould rather over, then under reckon them, if we compute the clear yearly profit of theſe to amount to 200000 *Rix Dollars.*

I endeavoured to know from an exact and underſtanding Perſon there, how much the running Caſh of thoſe Kingdoms might probably be: whoſe Anſwer was in theſe words: *It is very difficult to make any rational Computation of the running Caſh of theſe Kingdoms; but certainly it is but very little, and not near the hundredth part of that of* England: *for excepting a very few, none have any Caſh by them; the Trading People, through whoſe hands it runs, being generally Men of no ſubſtance, but indebted over head and ears to their Creditors at* Amſterdam *and* Hamburg, *it comes no ſooner in, but it is paid out. Moreover, the Caſh of the Nation runs yearly out, by what the Officers of the Army, who are Forreigners,*

can clear; for all that they tranſport to other Countries: likewiſe by what divers of the Miniſters of State can ſcrape together; ſince it is obſerved, that few or none of them purchaſe any Lands, but place their Money in the Banks of Amſterdam *and* Hamburg. *Furthermore, by what the over-ballance of Trade carries away; for this Country conſumes more of Forreign Commodities, than its own Product can countervail. And all this makes me believe, that there is but an inconſiderable running Caſh here; and very much of that which runs among the People is Braſs-money, which is not worth any ones while to Export: beſides, the very Silver Coin has a great mixture of Braſs in it.*

From the whole I conclude, that there is a moral impoſſibility all theſe Taxes and Impoſitions ſhould continue. The weight of them is already ſo great, that the Natives have reaſon rather to wiſh for, then defend their Country from an Invader; becauſe they have little or no Property to loſe, and may probably thereby mend their Condition, when there is ſcarce a poſſibility of making it worſe. There ſeems to be a great ſence of this in the Court, and there-

therefore an Army compoſed of Forreigners is depended on. Here follow the Particulars of the Revenue.

	Rix Dollars.
Toll of the *Sound*	65000
All the reſt of the Toll of *Denmark* farmed at	165000
The Conſumption or Exciſe of *Copenhagen*, farmed at	140000
The Conſumption of the reſt of *Denmark*	140000
Smaller Taxes in *Denmark*	100000
Poll-Tax, Fortification-Tax, Ground-Rents, Hard-corn Tax	1000000
All the Revenue of *Norway*	700000
King's Eſtate, Crown-Lands, &c.	200000
Iſeland farmed for	27000
Oldenburg and *Delmenhorſt*	80000
Toll upon the *Weſer*	5000
Feroe, *Greenland*, &c.	0
Rix Dollars	2622000

It

It muſt be obſerved, that the Poll-Tax, and the Fortification-Tax, are never both raiſed the ſame year; ſo that there muſt be deducted out of that Sum about 400000 *Rix Dollars* in lieu of one of thoſe Taxes; and then the Sum total of the whole Revenue of the King of *Denmark* will amount every year to about two Millions two hundred twenty two thouſand *Rix Dollars.*

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Army, Fleet, and Fortreſſes.

HAving done with the Revenue, I come in the next place to ſhew how thoſe Sums are expended: And it is certain, that the levying of them is not more grievous to the Subject than the reaſon for which they are levied, *viz.* the maintenance of a great ſtanding Army: ſo that the People are Contributors to their own Miſery; and their Purſes are drain'd in order to their ſlavery. Thus the King of *France* makes the rich Towns he takes be at the Charge of building Cittadels to keep themſelves in awe: and it is that Maſter of the Art of Reigning, as his Flatterers call him, that has inſtructed the Court of *Denmark*, as well as the other Princes and States of *Europe*, the pernicious Secret of making one part of the People, both the Bridle and Scourge of the

the other; which in time muſt needs end in a general Deſolation.

The King of *Denmark* has been but too apt a Pupil to ſuch a Maſter, and has endeavoured even to exceed his Original; which he finds to his coſt at this day, in raiſing more men than his Country can maintain. Soldiers are, through I know not what miſtaken Policy, eſteemed the Riches of the Northern Kings, and other *German* Princes; for when they make an eſtimate of each others Wealth, it is not by the uſual and ancient manner of Computation, the fertility or extent of the Territory, the Traffick, Induſtry, Number, or Riches of the People; but by ſo many Horſe and Foot. For the ſubſiſtance of which they are forced, after they have eaten up their own Subjects, to make uſe of a hundred cruel and unjuſt ſhifts, to the ruin of their Neighbours. And when they cannot accompliſh ſuch a deſtructive Project in the manner they wiſh, then they are conſtrained to foment Quarrels between more potent Princes, that they may have the opportunity of ſelling to one or other thoſe Forces which themſelves cannot poſſibly maintain: ſo that

at

at preſent Soldiers are grown to be as ſaleable Ware as Sheep or Oxen, and are as little concern'd when they are ſold; for provided the Officers be rendred content by the Purchaſer, in having liberty to Plunder the laborious and honeſt Country People in their Marches, and a fat Winter-quarter, with permiſſion to defraud their own Men of their Pay; the common Soldier goes with no more ſence than a Beaſt to the Slaughter; having no ſuch Sentiment as Love of Honour, Country, Religion, Liberty, or any thing more than meer fear of being hanged for a Deſerter.

But this miſchievous Cuſtom of Princes eſteeming Soldiers the only true Riches, was firſt begun and eſtabliſhed by the *French* King, and is grown general by his care to Cultivate this Opinion in the Minds of the *German* Princes, whoſe poor Countries he foreſees will be ſoon ruined by ſuch a practice. This he principally aims at, and it has brought Matters to ſuch a paſs, that War and Deſtruction are grown abſolutely neceſſary. For as all Men that lay up Wealth never think they have enough; ſo theſe that conſider Soldiers as the only Riches, never ceaſe

ceaſe enlarging their Number, till they are neceſſitated for their Subſiſtance, either to come to blows with their Neighbours, or to create Animoſities between others; wherein they have found the knack of being employed, and receiving Pay without intereſſing themſelves in the quarrel. Where this will end, God Almighty knows, and can only prevent the apparent Miſchiefs threatned by it, *viz.* the univerſal Miſery and Depopulation of *Europe*. For ſince this practice is grown ſo general, none of theſe Kings or Princes, though endowed with a more peaceable Spirit, and better Judgment than the reſt, dares lead the Dance, and diſarm, for fear of his armed Neighbours, whoſe Neceſſities make them wait only for an opportunity to fall upon him that is worſt provided to make Reſiſtance: And this is none of the leaſt Calamities which the *French* Tyranny has forced upon the World, having reduced all the Princes and Commonwealths of it to this hard choice; either to ſubmit themſelves to an intolerable Forreign Yoak, or maintain Vipers at home to gnaw their own Bowels.

But

But the Conſequences of theſe unjuſt Practices have been more pernicious to *Denmark*, than to the *French* King that ſet the Example; the Toad may emulate the Ox, and ſwell, but he ſhall ſooner burſt, than equal him. The one goes on in a courſe of proſperous Tyranny; but the other through an ill Calculation of his own Strength, which is no way proportionable to his Ambition, never hitherto throve in any of his Attempts upon his Neighbours. *Hamburg* is yet a free City, and the Duke of *Holſtein* reſtored to his Poſſeſſions; whilſt *Schonen*, *Halland*, *Bleking*, and *Yempterland* remain in the poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*; who in taking up Arms for their own Defence, have had the Fortune to revenge the Injury. And the *Danes* are conſtrained to acquieſce in the loſs of thoſe their beſt Provinces, without any rational hopes of ever recovering them.

A List of the Horse and Foot in the Service of the King of Denmark, *which belonged particularly to* Denmark, Holstein, *and* Oldenburg.

HORSE.

	Men.
REgiment of *Danish* Guards, consisting of six Troops, 75 Men in each Troop, Lieutenant General *Pleß* Colonel, with Officers of all sorts	500
Regiment of *Holstein* Guards, consisting of nine Troops, each fifty with the Officers, Colonel *Baß*	450
Col. *Berensdorf*'s Regiment, nine Troops	450
Col. *John Rantzaw* nine Troops	450
Col. *Rave* nine Troops	450
Col. *Swanwedle* nine Troops	450
Col. *Baſſum* nine Troops	450
Col. *Nemerſon* nine Troops	450
Col. *Hulſt* nine Troops	450
Col. *Stark* nine Troops	450
Col. *Otto Rantzaw* nine Troops	450
Col. *Gam* nine Troops	450
Total	5450

DRA-

DRAGOONS.

	Men.	
Baron *Lyondale* Colonel	500	Raiſed moſt in *Norway*.
Col. *Bee*	500	
Col. *Habercas*	500	
Total	1500	

FOOT.

Regiment of Guards, Duke of *Wirtemberg* Colonel	1400	Note, that theſe 7 Regiments were greater before that Battalions were taken out of each of them which were ſold to his Majeſty, and now ſerve under the Duke of *Wirtemberg*'s Command in *Flanders*.
Queen's Regiment, Col. *Paſſaw*	1200	
Prince Royal's Regiment, Col. *Crage*	1200	
Prince *George*'s Regiment, Count *Alefeldt*	1100	
Prince *Chriſtian*'s Regiment, Brig. *Elemberg*	1000	
Zealand Regiment, Col. *Tramp*	1200	
Funen Regiment, Col. *Browne*	1100	
Lieutenant General *Schack*'s Regiment	1800	
Lamsdorf's Regiment	1200	
Regiment of *Curlanders*, Col. *Pottcamer*	1000	
Marine Regiment, Col. *Gersdorf*	1000	
Oldenburg Regiment, Col. *Bieulo*	2000	
Total	15200	

Note, That by virtue of a Treaty concluded with the Emperor, there were sent lately into *Hungary* part of the fore-named Troops under the Command of Col. *Rantzaw*; *Viz.*

One Battalion of Lieutenant General *Schack's* Regiment.

One Battalion of Col. *Pottcamer's* Regiment.

One Regiment of Horse taken from the former Colonel, and given to one Colonel *Wyer.*

Colonel *Bee's* Regiment of Dragoons, which may be deducted from the Sum total at the end.

	Men.
Fuzeliers, Canoniers, and Bombardiers in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Holstein*, *&c.*	1800
Sum total of the Foot besides Officers	17000

A List of the Forces in Norway.

One Regiment of Horse consisting of 9 Troops, Commanded by Col. *Rechle*	456
One Regiment of Dragoons, Commanded by Col. *Marshal*	800

FOOT.

FOOT.

Bergen Regiment, Col. *Ed. Ken*	1200
Aggerhuy's Regiment, Col. *Houſman*	1000
Smaland Regiment, Brigadier *Tritſtaw*	1000
Upland Regiment, Col. *Brockenhuyſen*	1000
Weſtland Regiment, Col. *Arnauld*	1100
Drontheim Regiment, Col. *Schults*	1200
A *Marine* Regiment	600
Two new raiſed Regiments, one Commanded by Col. *Bunenberg*, the other by ——	2000
Two free Companies as *Drontheim*	200
	9300
Reſerves	5000

Theſe Reſerves are ſuch as receive no Pay in time of Peace, but are like our Militia, only they have Clothes given them once in two years; and are obliged to meet and Exerciſe every Sunday if the Weather be fair.

So that the King of *Denmark*'s Land Forces, conſiſting of Horſe and Dragoons in *Denmark*, *Holſtein*, &c.	6950
Foot in the ſame	17000
Horſe and Dragoons in *Norway*	1256
Foot in *Norway*, including the Reſerves	14300
In all are	39506

But if you exclude the Reſerves, with about 2500 Men that were ſent to *Hungary*, the Sum total will amount to (beſides Officers of the Foot)	32006

A great Regiment of Foot before the Battalions were drawn out of them for the King of *England*'s Service, conſiſted of Nineteen Companies, and ſo it will be again when theſe Forces return to *Denmark*. In the Guards were a great many more.

The

The charge of one of these great Regiments of Foot amounts to 90000 *Rix Dollars* a Year, Thus:

	R.D.	Stiv.
1 Captains pay *per Month*	20	00
2 Lieutenants, 11 *Rix Dollars* each	22	00
3 Serjeants, 1 Fourier: pay 4 *R.D.* bread 32 *St.* to each in all	18	32
3 Corporal pay and bread, 3 *R.D.* 32 *Stivers* each	11	00
2 Carpenters, 10 Gefreiders, 2 Drummers: 3 *R.D.* 8 *St.* each	44	16
88 Common Soldiers 2 *R. D.* 32 *Stivers* each	234	32
	350	32
For nineteen Companies	6662	32
The Granadiers have half a *Rix Dollar per* Man more	54	24
This is *per* Month	6717	08
And *per* Year	80606	00
Each Captain hath *per* Month for recruiting, 8 *R.D.* which for 19 Companies in 12 Months amounts to	1824	00

		R.D. Stiv.
The Colonel hath more then his Captain's pay *per* Month	30 *R.D.*	
2 Lieut. Colonels *per* Month more	40	
2 Majors *per* Month more	20	& in a year 1680 00
And to a Regiment are 5 Ensigns	50	
per Month	140	
00 11	Total 84	1 10 00

The remainder of the 90 thousand *Rix Dollars* runs up for the other Officers, Auditor, Quarter-Master, Surgeon, Powder, Shot, and other necessary Expences.

The Common Soldier receives but 17 *Stivers* a week; the rest goes for Bread, Quarters, and Clothes, which they have once in three years from head to foot; and in the midst of those three years, Shoes, Stockins, Breeches, Shirt, and Cravat. 'Tis permitted to the Common Soldiers to work where they are quartered; but then during this permission, their Officers receive all the benefit of their pay.

The

The Foot, both Officers and Soldiers, are for the moſt part Strangers of all Countries, whom Choice, or Fortune, brings thither; *Germans*, *Poles*, *Courlanders*, *Dutch*, *Swedes*, *Scotch*, *Iriſh*; and now and then an *Engliſh* Seaman, whom they make drunk after a long Voyage, and inveagle him by fair Promiſes, in that humour, to take ſome of the King's Money. The Natives are, through their diſpirited temper, thought very improper to make Soldiers; and beſides the Landlords, whoſe Slaves they are, can hinder them from entring into the King's Service, and can remand them, if any ſhould offer ſo to do; as has been frequently practiſed by them, to avoid Miſery at home, and to exchange one Slavery for another.

The Officers of the Horſe receive no more Pay in time of Peace, than thoſe of the Foot. The Troopers, who are generally Natives, and none of the beſt Soldiers, are maintained every one by his Peaſant, who is bound to give him and his Horſe, Meat, Drink, Houſe-room, *&c.* beſides to the value of ſix ſhillings ſterling a Month; half of which Money goes to his Colonel towards his mounting.

The Dragoons are in somewhat a better condition, because they are not obliged to keep Horses, but in time of War; besides, in *Holstein* they have larger Pay than in *Denmark*.

In *Norway* the Forces cost but little, in comparison of what they do elsewhere; for besides the Pay of the Officers, and the Clothing of the Soldiers, not much Money is expended; each single Soldier having Free-quarter amongst the Boor's. It is to be noted, that the Officers of this Army are, for the most part fourteen or eighteen Months in Arrear of Pay; so that the best part of their Maintenance is out of the Common Soldiers Subsistance Money.

The Names of the General Officers.

Lieutenant Generals.

Count *Wedel* Mareschal.
Count *Guldenlieu* Vice-Roy of *Norway*.
Duke of *Wirtemberg*.
Commandant *Schack*.
Monsieur *Plessen* of the Horse.
Monsieur *Dumeny*.

Major

Major Generals.

Monſieur *De Cormaillon.*
Monſieur *Maſpack* of the Horſe.
Maſter of the Ordnance is Col. *Monk.*

Thus much ſhall ſuffice for the Land. I come now to ſpeak of the Sea Forces.

The Names of the Admirals, are

Admiral General Monſieur *Juel.*
Vice-Admiral *Bielk.*
Vice-Admiral *Spaan.*
Vice-Admiral *Gedde.*
Rere-Admiral *Hoppe.*
Rere-Admiral *Van Stucken.*

There are in *Copenhagen* 3000 Seamen kept in conſtant Pay, who go not to Sea unleſs in time of War, but have a certain ſmall allowance of Money, with a conſtant weekly proviſion of Salt Fleſh, Stock-fiſh, Meal, Grout, &c. given them out of the Publick Store-Houſes, for the Maintenance of themſelves, and Families. They have moreover ſeveral Streets of ſmall Houſes, like Baraques, built regularly for them, by

King *Chriſtian* the Fourth, in one of the Out-skirts of *Copenhagen* within the Works; where they live Rent-free, and where they leave their Wives and Children when they go to Sea. Their buſineſs in time of Peace is to work on the *Holm*; which is a large Yard with Docks in it, to build Shipping, over againſt the King's Palace in *Copenhagen*. Here they are employed by turns in all laborious Works belonging to Ships, Guns, Anchors, Cables, drawing of Timber, *&c.* and ſo painful is this Toil eſteemed, that Criminals of the higheſt kind are uſually Condemned to work on this *Holm* for a certain number of years, or during life, according to the nature of the Offence. Once a year generally, to find Exerciſe for theſe, ſome of the Men of War are rigged and equipped with their Guns, *&c.* and drawn out of Port to Sail up and down, between that and *Elſignor*, for three or four Weeks, or longer, according as the good Weather laſts. The Pay of theſe Mariners in Money is but 8 *Rix Dollars* yearly for each; and as ſmall as it is, it's ſo ill diſcharged, that they mutined ſeveral times, of late years, for want of it, and even beſieged the King

in

in his Palace, till ſome ſignal Severity towards the principal Mutiniers quelled them. There is uſually a year and a halfs Arrears owing to them, and often more; which is the better born, becauſe of their weekly Allowance in Proviſions; although that be very ſcanty, eſpecially to ſuch as have many Children to feed.

The beſt Seamen belonging to the King of *Denmark* are the *Norwegians*; but moſt of theſe are in the Service of the *Dutch*, and have their Families eſtabliſhed in *Holland*; from whence it is ſcarce likely they will ever return home, unleſs the *Dutch* uſe them worſe, or the *Danes* better than hitherto they have done; for the *Daniſh* Sea proviſion is generally very bad.

All the Officers of the Fleet are in conſtant Pay, as well in time of Peace as War, which makes them leſs given to Plunder, than thoſe who make uſe of the ſhort time they are in Commiſſion to enrich themſelves as faſt as they can.

A List of the King of Denmark's *Fleet.*

Ships.	Guns.	Men
Christianus Quintus	100	650
Prince Frederick	84	600
Elephant	84	600
Three Crowns	84	600
Norway Lion	84	600
Prince George	82	600
Cour Prince	82	590
Mercurius	76	510
Mars	76	500
Three Lions	70	490
Drake	70	490
Charlotta Amelia	68	480
Anna Sophia	66	470
Swan	66	470
Christianus Quartus	64	430
Fredericus Tertius	56	400
Guldenlieu	56	390
Christiania	58	390
Oldenburg	56	360
Lintworm	49	330
Sleswick	42	300
Fero	54	380
Angel	52	300

Delmenhorst

Ships.	Guns.	Men
Delmenhorſt	50	300
Swediſh Falcon	48	250
Neptune	46	220
Sword-fiſh	44	210
Tumbler	42	200
Hummer	34	160
Daniſh Meremaid	30	140
Dragon	28	140
White Falcon	26	120

Small Ships and Snaws.

The Tygar.
New Elephant, a Yacht.
Phœnix Galley, a Bomb-boat.
Minden.
Pacan.
Little Elephant, a Yacht.
Swermer.
The Ape.

No Fire Ships.

In all 32 Ships. 1927 Guns. 12670 Men.

This

This Fleet was never ſet to Sea thus equipped; but this is the Computation the *Danes* make of their Sea Forces; and thus much they ſay in caſe of neceſſity they are able to perform.

Some of the biggeſt of theſe Ships draw more Water by five or ſix Foot at the Stern than at the Head, which denotes they are broken backt; they are all generally lower Maſted than ours, and ſeem more unweildy. I believe them more proper for the *Baltick* than the *Ocean*; if we except ſome few of the Cruiſers, and other Ships which Convoy their Merchant-men to *France*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*.

Fortreſſes

Fortreſſes belonging to the King of Denmark.

ON *Bornholm*, a fertile Iſland in the *Baltick Sea*, neareſt to *Sweden* of any of this King's Dominions, are two Faſtneſſes; one an ancient Caſtle, the other a Cittadel, according to the Modern manner of Fortification, which commands the beſt Road in the Iſland called *Roena*. It was finiſhed in the Year 1689. and has good Baſtions and Out-works.

Chriſtian's Oye, about ſeven *Engliſh* Miles North-weſt from *Bornholm*, being a number of little Iſlands which encloſe a ſafe Harbour for thirty Sail; the largeſt Iſle, in form of a Creſcent, is well fortified.

In the Iſland *Mûne* at *Stege*, a ſmall Town, is an ancient Caſtle of little Defence, where there is a Garriſon.

In *Laland*, all that looks like ſtrength, is the Town of *Naxkew*, and an old Caſtle called *Allholm*; but they are of no great Defence.

In

In *Zealand*, firſt, the Town of *Copenhagen* is well fortified, but the Works are only Earth. Secondly, The Caſtle of *Cronenberg* near *Elſignor*, which is now near finiſhing, and is faced with Brick. It is an irregular, but good Fortification. Thirdly, *Corſoer*, a ſmall Earthen Fortreſs over againſt *Funen*.

In *Funen*, the Town of *Nyburg* is pretty well fortified towards the Sea; but towards the Land the Works are out of repair.

In *Holſtein* there is, firſt, *Glucſtadt*, a well fortified Town upon the River *Elb*, which becauſe of its Neighbourhood to *Hamburg* is kept in a good condition. Secondly, *Cremp*, a Town within three *Engliſh* Miles of the former, near the River *Stoer*, in no extraordinary repair. Thirdly, *Hitlar Scance* on an Iſland, twelve *Engliſh* Miles from *Hamburg*. Fourthly, *Rendsburg*, on the Borders between *Holſtein* and *Sleswick*, and on the River *Eyder*; this Place is now enlarging, the Bulwarks and Outworks are facing with Brick; it will be a Royal Fortification, and is the moſt conſiderable Place the King of *Denmark* has, both for Strength and Situation. Fifthly, *Chriſtian's Prize*, or *Frederick's Ort*,

Ort, (for it has two Names) ſituated at the entrance of the Haven of the City of *Kiel* on the *Baltick*. It is commanded by a Hill one hundred and twelve Roods North from it.

In *Jutland*, firſt *Fredericia*, a very well fortified Town, being a Paſs over the *Little Belt*. Secondly *Hall*, a ſmall Fortreſs on the North-ſide the Entrance of the River that leads to *Alburg*. Thirdly at *Flatſtrand*, twenty *Engliſh* Miles South of the *Scagen* Point, is a Schance and a ſmall Fort for the Defence of the Haven.

To the Southward of the North Cape of *Lapland* is a Fort of ſix Baſtions, called *Wardhuys*. And in *Norway* there is, firſt, *Drontheim*, guarded to the Sea by a ſtrong Caſtle called *Monkholm* (where Monſieur *Griffenfelt* is at preſent kept cloſe Priſoner) and to the Land by a ſtrong Cittadel. Secondly *Bergen*, a very ſtrong Place towards the Sea, and environed with high Mountains, which make it inacceſſible by Land; 'twas here the *Dutch Eaſt-India* Ships ſheltered themſelves, when the *Engliſh* Fleet under the Command of the Earl of *Sandwich* attacked them unſucceſsfully. The

Danes had paſſed their word, that they would deliver them up; but ſome ſeaſonable Preſents, which the *Hollanders* made at Court, prevailed ſo far, as to make them break it; which occaſioned the *Hollanders* Safety, and our Diſgrace. Fourthly *Chriſtiania*, the Capital of *Norway*; it has a ſtrong Citadel. Fifthly *Larwick*, a ſlight Fortification. Sixthly *Frederickſtadt*, a place which has good Works, but built on a bad Foundation. Seventhly *Wingar Caſtle*, a Paſs on the Borders of *Norway*. Eighthly *Frederick's-hall*, a place well fortified, but much commanded by a Hill one hundred Rood from it. Ninthly a Fort at *Fleckero*, near the Town of *Chriſtianſandt*.

In the *Eaſt Indies* the King has a ſmall Fortreſs called *Tranquebar*, on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*: In *Guiney* another called *Chriſtiansburg*; and a third in the Iſland of St. *Thomas* in the *Weſt-Indies*, which commands the only good Port in all thoſe Parts, wherein Ships take ſhelter during the Seaſon of the Hurricanes.

One

One may eaſily judge that ſuch an Army and Fleet, with ſo many Fortreſſes, cannot be maintained as they ought, without a very great Purſe. The former Chapter gives a juſt account of the Revenue; and the Military Expences may be gueſſed at by this; there is over and above all theſe, the charge of the Civil Liſt, the maintenance of the Court, King's Children, Publick Miniſters, *&c.* Whether the Income bears proportion to all theſe Expences, and would be ſufficient without the aſſiſtance of Forreign Money, is left to the determination of ſuch as are skill'd in Calculating.

CHAP. XI.

Of the Court.

UNDER this Head I comprehend the King, Queen, Royal Family, Miniſters of State, Knights of the Order of the *Elephant*, and of *Dannebrug*, with other principal Officers belonging to the Court.

The preſent King of *Denmark*, *Chriſtian* the Fifth, is but of a moderate ſtature, rather lean than corpulent, yet well proportioned, and ſtrongly built; his Complexion is Sanguin, he wears a black Perriwig; the Lines of the lower part of his Face are not unlike thoſe of King *Charles* the Second; his Conſtitution has been very robuſt, capable to endure, and loving to undergo all manner of fatigue; until that within theſe few years, having had ſome fits of the Gout, he thought it better to diſpence with Exerciſes which might diſturb his Eaſe; eſpeci-

eſpecially there being leſs need in time of Peace of his taking ſuch pains as he eaſily could, and yet would do, were there occaſion. He began the ſix and fortieth year of his Age the fifteenth of *April* 1692. His Habit is uſually modeſt, but gentile; he ſeldom appears at Court times with either Hat or Gloves, though always (after the *German* faſhion) with a good Sword girt cloſe to his ſide.

As to his qualities, he is a Prince of ſingular affability and good nature; temperate if you conſider the humour of that Country; being neither luxurious in his Meat or Drink, and of late years very ſeldom making any Debauch. His Amours have not been many, and in thoſe he has continued very conſt[illegible]. He is religious as a Prince ought to [illegible], without doting on his Clergy, though they ſeem to adore him; in his own temper a lover of Juſtice, and Moderation; but often over-ruled by thoſe about him, to whom he leaves the whole management of Affairs; becauſe he neither loves, nor has a Genius for buſineſs. He ſpeaks little, unleſs to his Miniſters, and immediate Servants; yet he gives all opportunity and encouragement to

others to entertain him; as it were emboldening them by a gracious Smile, and advancing towards them. He is Maſter of three Languages beſides his own, the High and Low Dutch, and the French, uſing them with great eaſe upon occaſion. He was not bred up to any ſort of Learning, yet takes a particular delight in *Geography*; and is never better pleaſed than when an exact Chart of any Country, or Delineation of any Fortreſs is brought to him: his Genius for the War inclining him to love Fortification. He is of a clear undoubted Perſonal Courage, as has been often demonſtrated in the late Wars with *Sweden*: but eaſes himſelf of the greateſt part of the Conduct, which he leaves to his Generals, not relying on his own Judgment, either in occaſions of Action or Negotiations; though 'tis probable the greatneſs of his Courage in the one, and the ſincerity of his Intentions in the other, would produce better effects, did he truſt himſelf more, and others leſs. In fine, he is a very mild, and gracious Prince, beloved rather than reverenced by his People; who are ſenſible that the preſent Form of Government, concurring with a King of a ſe-

vere temper, would be altogether intolerable. His Motto under his Arms and Cypher is, *Pietate & Juſtitia*; and his Subjects do really believe the preſervation of theſe to be his true Inclinations; and that all hardſhips that fall upon them, have their riſe from the Miniſtry. Therefore they complain of his permitting, rather than his acting, and attribute all the Evils they endure, to the eaſineſs of his Temper, and unhappineſs of their preſent Conſtitution; which is not redreſſed by any Advantages derived from his Education.

The Queen, *Charlotta Amelia*, is a Princeſs that deſerves to be mentioned with all honour, even though ſhe were not of that high Quality. She is fair, and well-ſhaped; her Complexion being a mixture of Flegmatick and Sanguine; and although ſhe be in the forty firſt year of her Age, continues ſtill handſome; her Carriage is very engaging, affable, and free; her great Accompliſhments ſecure to her the Hearts of her Subjects, notwithſtanding her differing from them in Religion, and ſtop the Mouths of the bigotted *Lutherans*, which would be apt enough to exclaim againſt her, did not a moſt unreproach-

able Life, ſet her above Malice. They have made ſeveral Attempts to wound the *Calviniſt* Religion through her ſides; but ſhe has hitherto fruſtrated them all, and preſerved not only her ſelf, but the little *French* Proteſtant Church (lately founded in *Copenhagen* by her Bounty, and ſubſiſting through her Protection) from all the Aſſaults made againſt it by Perſons in Power. And this ſhe does the more effectually, through a prudent compliance with the King in matters indifferent, going frequently with him to the *Lutheran* Service and Sermons: thereby not only ſhewing the charitable and good Opinion ſhe has of the Publick eſtabliſhed Worſhip, but getting a greater freedom of going every Afternoon to hear the *French* Miniſters in her own Church. She is the common Refuge of diſtreſſed People, who never fail of their account in approaching her. Neither is Acceſs to her difficult; ſhe often prevents thoſe that have need, and does good before ſhe be ſought unto. In ſhort, ſhe is Siſter to the preſent *Landgrave* of *Heſſe Caſſel*; worthy of ſuch a Brother, and the illuſtrious Stock from whence ſhe proceeds.

The

The King of *Denmark* has five Children; four Princes and one Princeſs. Prince *Frederick* the eldeſt, who is alſo called the *Prince Royal*, is about twenty years old; it were to be wiſhed his Education had been more conformable to his quality; for his former Governour being ſomewhat pedantick, had infuſed a little ſtiffneſs and formality into the Pupil, which People that judge by outward Appearances, are apt to miſconſtrue Pride; but doubtleſs his Travels have reformed that ill habit. Prince *Chriſtian*, the ſecond Son, is about eighteen years of Age, of a more lively and affable temper than his elder Brother, as well as taller, and of a more robuſt Conſtitution; much addicted to Hunting, and riding the great Horſe; he longs for nothing more than to ſee and ſhew himſelf to the World. Prince *Charles*, the third Son, is about nine years old, and Prince *William*, the Fourth, about ſix. The former is a very forward hopeful Youth; the latter does not yet ſtir out of the Nurſery, ſo that no Judgment can be made of him.

The

The Princeſs . . . . . is about ſixteen, a very beautiful ſweet tempered and well-educated Lady; ſhe was contracted to the preſent Elector of *Saxony* her own Coſin Germain; but the Match was afterwards broken off.

The King has beſides theſe, two Natural Sons by Mrs. *Mote*, a Citizens Daughter of *Copenhagen*, whom he has made Counteſs of *Samſoe* (an Iſland which he has given to her) he ſends her moreover, as it is confidently reported 1000 *Rix Dollars* every *Saturday* Night. The young Gentlemen, her Sons, are very handſome and hopeful. The eldeſt is in the Service of *France*, where he has a Regiment of Horſe, and is called young *Gundenlieu*, to diſtinguiſh him from the Elder, who is Vice-Roy of *Norway*; the King gives him the Revenue of the Poſt-Office. This Appellation of *Guldenlieu* is appropriated to the Baſtard Sons of the Kings; I know not whether it began with the preſent Vice-Roy of *Norway*, or not; but it is likely to continue hereafter, and a young *Guldenlieu* will become as neceſſary an Ornament to the Court, as an Heir of the Crown.

The

The ſecond of the King's Sons, by the Counteſs of *Samſoe*, is deſigned for the Sea; and to that end has been ſent ſeveral Voyages in a Man of War under the Direction of a truſty Perſon, in order to fit him to be one day Admiral General.

His high Excellency, Count *Guldenlieu*, Vice-Roy of *Norway*, and Natural Brother to the King, will be more properly mentioned here, as one of the Royal Family, than when we come to ſpeak of the Miniſters; for though he be one of them, yet he cares not to embark himſelf deep in the Publick Affairs; having formerly, in ſome Occurrences, burnt his Fingers; he thinks it wiſdom rather to enjoy his Divertiſements, and the favour of the King, which he now firmly poſſeſſes. His Father, King *Frederick*, loved him ſo well, that he once thought of making him King of *Norway*; which has been remembred to his prejudice, and obliges him to carry himſelf with great care, under a Government ſo Arbitrary as this is. He is about fifty ſix years of Age, has been one of the handſomeſt, and continues one of the fineſt Gentlemen that *Denmark* has produced: having to his Natural Accompliſhments, added all the advantages

advantages of Travel, and Knowledge of the World. He is a Man of Pleaſure, and underſtands it in all its Refinements: his Palace, his Gardens, his Entertainment, manner of accoſting, *&c.* excelling by many degrees any thing that can be found elſewhere in that Kingdom. He was formerly Ambaſſador Extraordinary from King *Frederick* his Father to King *Charles* the Second, who ſhewed ſuch a particular eſteem for him, that he made him the Partner of his Pleaſures. And this is returned by ſo deep a ſence of that King's Kindneſs, that he ſcarce ever mentions his Name without great concern. He ſpeaks a little Engliſh, and is very obliging to any Perſon that belongs to that Country, in gratitude for the great Civilities he received there.

The King of *Denmark*'s Court, as to Pomp and Magnificence, can hardly be called a Royal one; the Luxury and Extravagance of the more Southern Courts of *Europe*, having not reached thus far North, no more than their Riches. It is true indeed, ſince their good correſpondence with *France*, their Manners are ſomewhat refined above what they formerly were; they affect *French* Modes,

French

French Servants, and *French* Officers in the Army; whereof they have one Lieutenant General, and one Major General, who have quitted *France* for fighting Duels there. And this is either really true, or at leaſt the pretence of ſuch as ſeek Service in Forreign Countries, on purpoſe to do the buſineſs of *France*, whoſe intereſt they always cultivate induſtriouſly, though they ſeem never ſo much in diſgrace with their Prince.

In this Court no Enſigns of Majeſty appear, let the occaſion be never ſo ſolemn, except ſuch as are Military; all thoſe which a ſtanding Army can afford, ſuch as Horſe and Foot Guards, Trabands, which anſwer our Beef-eaters. Kettle Drums, and Trumpets, *&c.* are there in perfection, and uſed every day as much as in a Camp: but *Badges* of Peace, *viz.* Sword of State, Heraulds, Maces, Chancellor's Purſe, *&c.* are not known.

The King ſets down to Dinner with his Queen, Children, Relations, prime Miniſters, and General Officers of the Army, till the round Table be filled. The Court Mareſchal invites whom he thinks fit to eat with the King, ſpeaking ſometimes to one, ſometimes to another,

nother, till all have had their turns in that honour. A Page in Livery ſays Grace before and after Meat, for no Chaplain appears either here, or in any other of the Proteſtant Courts abroad, but in the Pulpit. There is a plentiful Table; but the Meat dreſſed after their own manner. The King's particular Diet every day, is a Loin of roaſted Veal, and his Drink Rheniſh Wine; whereof a ſilver Beaker-full ſtands at every ones Plate, which generally ſerves for the whole Meal. The Attendants are one or two Gentlemen, and the reſt Livery Servants. No Ceremony of the Knee is uſed to the King. The Kettle Drums and Trumpets, which are ranged in a large place before the Palace, proclaim aloud the very Minute when he ſits down to Table. *Sunday* is his Faſting-day, and by his Example, is ſo to many of the Courtiers.

Court times, wherein thoſe that have buſineſs, may moſt eaſily have Audience, are an hour before Dinner conſtantly, and ſometimes before Supper. At ſuch times the King's Children, domeſtick and forreign Miniſters, Officers of the Army, and Houſhold, appear in the Antichamber and Bedchamber: theſe com-

compoſe the Court, and ſeldom amount to above the number of twenty or thirty. Few or no Gentlemen, that have not Employments, are ſeen at Court, or in *Copenhagen*, for Reaſons formerly given.

The Officers of the Houſhold are, the Marſhal, who regulates the Affairs of the Family, and gives the King notice when Dinner or Supper is ready. The Comptroller of the Kitchin, who places the Diſhes of Meat upon the Table, and is likewiſe Maſter of the Ordnance. The Maſter of the Horſe, who looks after the King's Stables, and Studs of Mares, whereof the King has very many, and very good, eſpecially thoſe of one Breed particular to him, which are light Iron-grey, with black Heads, Tails, and Mains. But one forms a nearer Idea of the Grandure and Revenue belonging to theſe ſeveral Offices, by imagining them like the ſame in the Families of ſome of our *Engliſh* Noble-men, rather than of thoſe belonging to *Whitehall*.

The Maſter of the Ceremonies is obliged by his Employment to be a conſtant attender at Court.

But

But the principal Favourite of the King is Monſieur *Knute*, a *Mecklenburger*, and only Gentleman of the Bedchamber. He has been bred up all along with the King, as his Confident and Companion in his Pleaſures; is a civil well-natur'd Gentleman, ſpeaks no Language but his own, and loves leaſt of all the *French*; meddles rarely with publick buſineſs, yet when he undertakes any thing with the King, ſeldom fails of Succeſs. There are ſeveral Grooms of the Bedchamber ſubordinate to him. And the Queen has many Gentlemen, Sons of Perſons of the beſt Quality, which are Attendants upon her, and eight Maids of Honour.

The King's Miniſters are, firſt, Monſieur *de Guldenlieu*, who has the precedence at the Council-Board, and in all other Commiſſions where he is employed with the reſt; but buſineſs, as I intimated before, being not his Talent, or at leaſt not his Choice, it is rather out of reſpect to his quality, than otherwiſe, that he is reckoned among them.

Secondly,

Secondly, Count *Reventlau*, Great Maſter of the Game; which is the Employment of greateſt Profit in the King's Gift, after the Vice-Royſhip of *Norway*: he is a Native of *Holſtein*, and is lookt upon as prime Miniſter; therefore all Forreign Miniſters addreſs themſelves to him. He takes it not ill to be ſtiled ſo; though he ſeems upon ſome occaſions modeſtly to decline it. He is very affable, civil, and of eaſie acceſs; a Man of Pleaſure, and an admirer of the fair Sex, as well as Monſieur de *Guldenlieu*: his Parts and Learning are of a moderate ſize; though of late, through a more diligent application to buſineſs he be much improved; ſo that he ſeems to fill worthily enough the Poſt wherein his Maſter has placed him. He is about three and forty years of Age, his Complexion fair, and his Conſtitution robuſt; his Inclinations were but indifferent towards the *French* (as being convinced that the low Ebb of his Countries Proſperity, and his Maſter's Honour, were in a great meaſure owing to their Counſels and Practices) till within this year or two, that private intereſt has reconciled him to that Court: the benefit of the *French* Traffick, during this War (wherein he is

deeply concerned, as well by ſeveral Ships of his own, as by giving Protection to others that manage that Trade) has made him think that it is his Maſter's Advantage, as well as his, to keep firm Friendſhip with *France*. On the other hand, the *Engliſh* obſtructing that Traffick, by taking and confiſcating ſeveral Ships wherein he was concerned, ſeem to have quite loſt his favour. Yet after all, 'tis believed, if he could procure the ſame, or equivalent Advantages for himſelf and his Maſter, his Inclinations would more willingly lead him to accept of them from *England* than *France*; but the unhappy Circumſtances of this preſent Conjuncture do render that matter ſcarce poſſible.

Thirdly, Baron *Juel*, younger Brother to the Admiral General, and a *Dane* by Birth, about ſixty years old; he is very corpulent, and of a flegmatick Complexion; more eaſie in his Fortunes than any about Court, which is in part owing to his remarkable parſimonious temper. The *Danes* look on him as one of the cunningeſt men among them, who under the diſguiſe of a ſeeming Simplicity covers a great deal of Craft. His words are very few and ſmooth, and his behaviour

viour Civil. It is thought that he ſees with regret the Miſery his Country is reduced to, as being one of the Stock of old Nobility, who have ſuffered by the change of the Conſtitution: yet his Advice cannot be wanted, where there is ſuch a ſcarcity of good Heads; and therefore he is employed in all difficult Affairs, which he manages with great dexterity and ſucceſs.

Fourthly, Monſieur *Ehrenſchild*, a *German* by birth, and formerly Secretary to Monſieur *Terlon* the *French* Ambaſſadour at this Court, which makes him *French* in his Inclinations to this day. The King enobled him, and gave him the Name of *Ehrenſchild*, inſtead of that of *Beerman*, by which he was formerly known. He is about 65 years old, of a weakly conſtitution, and therefore moſt commonly reſides at *Hamburg*, under pretence that the Air is neceſſary for his Health; but in reality to manage the King's Affairs with that Town; wherein is conſtantly maintained a Faction, which muſt have Life kept in it by the reſidence of a Miniſter of quality. Moreover, that City being conveniently ſeated for the Correſpondence with all *Germany*, from whence a nearer inſpection

may be made into the proceedings of the neighbouring Princes, as well as the management of the *French* Traffick during this War; it is thought neceſſary to keep an able Man there: this Monſieur *Ehrenſchild* has been bred a Scholar after the *German* way, and is well skill'd in negotiating; wherein he has been conſtantly employed ſince he firſt entred into buſineſs. He is eſteemed a cunning Man, but has no great reputation of Integrity; he affects to find out difficulties, and is excellently skill'd in prolonging a buſineſs. The Forreign Miniſters call him by the Name of *Pater difficultatum*, and ſay that he has a peculiar knack in finding *nodum in ſcirpo*. Therefore they care not for Treating with him, becauſe he values Argumentation, and ſeeks Sophiſms rather than Truth, or the deciſion of the Matter. You can never bring him to ſay ſuch a thing is, though it be as clear as the Sun; but *cela peut eſtre:* thereby leaving always a Hole open to creep out at. He hoards up all his Money, or puts it in the Banks of *Hamburg* and *Amſterdam*, having ſmall proſpect of a future happy eſtabliſhment for his Family in *Denmark*. And this is the common

mon Maxim of all the moſt intelligent Heads in that Kingdom, as appears by their making few or no Purchaſes.

Fifthly, Monſieur *Pleſſen* a Gentleman of *Mecklenburg*, and formerly the manager of Prince *George*'s Revenue in *Denmark*. He is now the Ober-rent Maſter, or Comptroller of the Finances, in the room of Monſieur *Brandt*, lately removed from that Employment. The State of the Finances and Expences were very much embroiled, and the King ſome Millions of Crowns in debt when he undertook the difficult Task of ſetting things right; which it is generally thought he will accompliſh as far as they are capable: and 'twas high time to ſet ſeriouſly about redreſſing Affairs, for the King's Credit both at *Hamburg*, and every where elſe, was in a manner abſolutely loſt, through the ill payment of all Aſſignments. He is about ſix and forty years old, of a Melancholy Complexion, and weakly Conſtitution; is eſteemed to have a good Judgment, and to underſtand the World; though his Diſtempers make him ſometimes particular in his Humour. He ſpeaks four or five Languages, and *Engliſh* among the reſt. His Inclinations ſeem to be ra-

ther *Engliſh* than *French*; as well on the account of his Dependance on Prince *George*, as becauſe he is convinced 'tis more the Intereſt of his Maſter to be well with *England* and *Holland*, then with *France*. He appears to be diſintereſſed, and is very eaſie in his Fortunes, which conſiſt moſt in ready Money. In ſhort, he is a Man of Buſineſs, and ſeems to be more downright in his manner of dealing than many of the reſt.

Theſe five compoſe the King's whole Privy Council. Four of them are conſtantly at Court, and the fifth at *Hamburg*; by the weekly Advices of whom the others do for the moſt part regulate all their Deliberations.

The King in this Council determines all Affairs; deliberates of Peace or War, of Alliances, and other Treaties; of Taxes, Fortifications, Trade, *&c.* without the intervention of any other Perſon, unleſs it be the Secretaries of State; who are yet eſteemed here rather as Miniſterial Officers and Aſſiſtants, than principal Counſellors. There are four of theſe Secretaries that are not Secretaries of State, in the ſence that ours in *England* are, that is to ſay, Prime Miniſters;

niſters; but carry the Pen, and have the management of the buſineſs relating to their ſeveral Provinces; the firſt is the Secretary for the Affairs of *Denmark*, and is at preſent Monſieur
the ſecond for the Affairs of *Norway*, is Monſieur *Mote*, Brother to the King's Miſtreſs the Counteſs of *Samſoe*. The third for Forreign Affairs, is Monſieur *Jeſſen*; and the fourth, who is Secretary at War, is Monſieur *Harboe*. When any thing which concerns the Province of any of theſe is debated at Council, the Secretary it belongs to is to be preſent; but Monſieur *Jeſſen* never miſſes, becauſe there is always buſineſs relating to Forreign Affairs; and the uſual times of the ſitting of the Council being after the Poſts come in, his Employment is to read all the Letters, and to make Remarks on them. This renders his Office more conſiderable than that of the other Secretaries, and makes him enter into the Secrets of the Cabinet, which paſs for the moſt part through his ſole management. He has alſo liberty to ſpeak his Sentiments; and becauſe he has been bred a Latin Scholar, that, as well as his Employment, entitles him to the penning of all Trea-

ties with Forreign Miniſters. Therefore he is conſtantly one of the Commiſſioners appointed to treat with them; and to whom they are to have recourſe almoſt as neceſſarily as to the Prime Miniſter, who ſuffers himſelf to be in a great meaſure guided by this Secretary. He is about forty, of a civil behaviour, and humility even to affectation, ſpeaks four or five Languages very well, and very much; whereby he ſometimes gives advantages to thoſe that have buſineſs with him. He has but a moderate reputation for Sincerity, or Parts; yet ſo much uſed to the Road of Publick Affairs, that he cannot be wanted, becauſe they have no fitter Man to put in his place. He is Son-in-Law to Monſieur *Ehrenſchild*, by whom he is much governed, and of the ſame Inclinations as to *France*. This Affinity is a great ſupport to his Fortune, as long as that old Gentleman lives; and his diligence in his Employment, (if there were nothing elſe) will ſecure to him his Poſt and his Princes Favour; provided always that he keep fair with the Prime Miniſter, (as at preſent he does) and act in concert with him.

The

The ordinary Diverſions of the Court are Progreſſes, which are made once a year at leaſt, to *Sleſwick*, or *Holſtein*, either to make a review of ſome Troops, or to ſee the Fortifications at *Rendsburg*: beſides ſmaller Journeys to *Laland*, and elſewhere, up and down the Country. Theſe are of no Expence to the Treaſury, becauſe the travelling Wagons and Horſes are found by the Boors, who are alſo to pay their Perſonal Attendance, and be ready for all neceſſary Services. During five or ſix Weeks every Summer, the Court removes to *Jagersburg*, a ſmall Hunting-Houſe, ſituated upon a little Lake, within four *Engliſh* Miles of *Copenhagen*, and not far from the Sea: and for five or ſix Weeks more it reſides at *Fredericksburg*, the chief Country Palace of the Kings of *Denmark*, about twenty *Engliſh* Miles from *Copenhagen*, began by *Chriſtian* the Fourth, and finiſhed by this King's Father, *Frederick* the Third: this is that Houſe which the *Danes* boaſt ſo much of, and tell wonders of the quantity of Money it coſt in building. It is ſeated in the midſt of a Lake, the Foundations of it being laid in the Water, which probably occaſioned the greateſt

part

part of the Expence; you paſs into it over ſeveral Draw-Bridges. This watry Situation in ſo moiſt, and cold a Country, cannot be approved by the Critical in Seats, eſpecially when the riſing Grounds about this Lake (which are clothed with fine Woods) afforded much better places both for health and proſpect: but it is the humour of all this Kingdom, to build in the midſt of Lakes; which I ſuppoſe was at firſt practiſed upon the ſcore of Security. This Palace, notwithſtanding the great coſt they talk of, is far from being magnificent, or well contrived; for the Rooms are low, the Apartments ill diſpoſed, the fine Chappel much too long in proportion to its breadth, and has a Gallery over it, which has one of the worſt contrived Entrances that can be imagined. In fine, it falls far ſhort of many of our Noblemen's Country-Houſes in *England*; yet is eſteemed by the *Danes* as a *None-ſuch*. There is indeed a fine Park about it, well filled with Red Deer; having large Ponds, high Trees in great quantity, a good Bathing-Houſe, and other Country Embelliſhments; ſo that it is by far to be preferred to all the reſt of the King's Houſes, which except

theſe

theſe two laſt mentioned, are for the moſt part out of repair: that of the Fortreſs of *Cronenburg* near *Elſignor*, and of *Coldingen* in *Jutland*, with others, being ſcarce habitable even during one Fortnight in the Summer quarter.

At *Fredericksburg* the Court ſpends moſt of its time in Stag-hunting, for there are few Fallow-Deer in *Denmark*; during which Sport the King allows great freedom to his Domeſticks, and Miniſters, who commonly do all accompany him wherever he goes; inſomuch that he ſeems to lay aſide all Majeſty, and the Formalities of it for that Seaſon; they eat and drink together, the latter ſometimes to Exceſs, after a hard days hunting; when as ſoon as Dinner is done, they adjourn to the Wine-Cellar. About five or ſix in the Afternoon the Hunting-Aſſiſes are ſolemnly held in the great Court before the Palace, the Stag is drawn into the midſt of it by the Huntſmen, who are all clothed in red, having their great Braſs Hunting-hornes about their Necks; and 'tis there broken up with great Ceremony, whilſt the Hounds attend with much Noiſe and Impatience.

One

One that is likelieſt to give a good Gratuity to the Huntſmen, is invited to take Eſſay, and preſented with the Deer's foot. Then Proclamation is made, if any can inform the King (who is both Supreme Judge and Executioner) of any Tranſgreſſion againſt the known Laws of Hunting that day committed, let him ſtand forth, and accuſe; the accuſed is generally found guilty; and then two of the Gentlemen lead him to the Stag, and make him kneel down, between the Horns, turning down his Head with his Buttocks up, and remove the Skirts of his Coat, which might intercept the blows; then comes his Majeſty, and with a ſmall long Wand, gives the Offender ſome Laſhes on his Poſteriours, whilſt in the mean time the Huntſmen, with their Braſs-Horns, and the Dogs with their loud Openings, proclaim the King's Juſtice, and the Criminal's Puniſhment. The whole Scene affording Diverſion to the Queen, Ladies, and other Spectators, who are always aſſiſting, and ſtand in a Circle about the Place of Execution. This is as often repeated as there happen to be Delinquents; who as ſoon as the Chaſtiſement is over, riſe up and make their Obeiſance,

—*proudly*

——— *proudly boaſting*
Of their magnificent rib-roaſting.

After all is done, the Hounds are permitted to fall too, and eat the Deer.

At another ſeaſon Swan-hunting is the Royal Paſtime; the wild Swans haunt a certain ſmall *Iſland* not far from *Copenhagen*, and breed there; about the time that the young Ones are near as big as the old, before their Feathers are grown long enough to fly; the King with the Queen, Ladies, and others of the Court, go to the killing of them; the Forreign Miniſters are uſually invited to take part in this ſport: every Perſon of Condition has a Pinnace allotted to him, and when they come near the haunt, they ſurround the place, and incloſe a great multitude of young Swans, which they deſtroy with Guns till they have killed ſome thouſands. What is killed by the whole Company is brought to the Court, which challenges the Feathers and Down of theſe Birds, the Fleſh of them being good for nothing.

One that is likelieſt to give a good Gratuity to the Huntſmen, is invited to take Eſſay, and preſented with the Deer's foot. Then Proclamation is made, if any can inform the King (who is both Supreme Judge and Executioner) of any Tranſgreſſion againſt the known Laws of Hunting that day committed, let him ſtand forth, and accuſe; the accuſed is generally found guilty; and then two of the Gentlemen lead him to the Stag, and make him kneel down, between the Horns, turning down his Head with his Buttocks up, and remove the Skirts of his Coat, which might intercept the blows; then comes his Majeſty, and with a ſmall long Wand, gives the Offender ſome Laſhes on his Poſteriours, whilſt in the mean time the Huntſmen, with their Braſs-Horns, and the Dogs with their loud Openings, proclaim the King's Juſtice, and the Criminal's Puniſhment. The whole Scene affording Diverſion to the Queen, Ladies, and other Spectators, who are always aſſiſting, and ſtand in a Circle about the Place of Execution. This is as often repeated as there happen to be Delinquents; who as ſoon as the Chaſtiſement is over, riſe up and make their Obeiſance,

—*proudly*

——— *proudly boaſting*
Of their magnificent rib-roaſting.

After all is done, the Hounds are permitted to fall too, and eat the Deer.

At another ſeaſon Swan-hunting is the Royal Paſtime; the wild Swans haunt a certain ſmall *Iſland* not far from *Copenhagen*, and breed there; about the time that the young Ones are near as big as the old, before their Feathers are grown long enough to fly; the King with the Queen, Ladies, and others of the Court, go to the killing of them; the Forreign Miniſters are uſually invited to take part in this ſport: every Perſon of Condition has a Pinnace allotted to him, and when they come near the haunt, they ſurround the place, and incloſe a great multitude of young Swans, which they deſtroy with Guns till they have killed ſome thouſands. What is killed by the whole Company is brought to the Court, which challenges the Feathers and Down of theſe Birds, the Fleſh of them being good for nothing.

On *Shrove-Tuesdays* the King, Queen, Royal Family, home and forreign Ministers, and all the other Persons abovementioned, that usually compose the Court, cloath themselves in the habit of the *North-Holland* Boors, with great Trunk-hose, short Doublets, and large blew Thrum-caps; the Ladies in blew Petticoats, and odd Head-dresses, *&c.* Thus accoutred they get up in their Wagons, a Man before and a Woman behind, which they drive themselves, and go to a Country Village called *Amak*, about three *English* miles from Town; there they dance to Bag-pipes, and squeaking Fiddles, and have a Country Dinner, which they eat out of Earthen and Wooden Platters, with wooden Spoons, *&c.* and having passed the day in these Divertisements, where all are equal, and little regard had to Majesty, or other quality: at Night they drive in like manner home again; and are entertained at a Comedy and magnificent Supper by the Vice-Roy *Guldenlieu*, spending the remainder of the Night in Dancing in the same Habits, which they put not off all that day.

Every

Every Winter, as ſoon as the Snow is firm enough to bear, the *Danes* take great delight in going in Sleds. The King and Court firſt giving the Example, and making ſeveral tours about the Town in great Pomp, with Kettle-Drums and Trumpets; the Horſes which draw the Sleds being richly adorned with Trappings, and Harneſs full of ſmall Bells, to give warning to ſuch as ſtand in the way. After the Court has been abroad, the Burgers and others trot about the Streets all night, wrapt up in their Fur Gowns, with each his Female in the Sled with him; and this they eſteem a great and pleaſant Paſtime.

In travelling to *Fredericksburg*, *Tagersburg*, and many other places from *Copenhagen*, there are two High-ways; one the common Road, which is uſually bad; the other the King's High-way, very fair and even, peculiar to the Court, and ſuch as it has a mind to favour in beſtowing on them a Key to open the ſeveral Gates that are upon it.

In

In this Chapter of the Court, it will not be improper to take notice that there are in *Denmark* two Orders of Knighthood, *viz.* that of the *Elephant*, and that of *Dannebrug*, the former is very honourable, and the Companions of it are of the higheſt Quality, or extraordinary Merit. Their Badge is an Elephant with a Caſtle on its back, ſet with Diamonds, and hung on a watered Sky-coloured Ribband, worn as the *George* is in *England*. The later is the honorary Reward of inferiour Gentlemen or Noblemen; their Badge is a white Ribband with red Edges, worn over the contrary ſhoulder with a ſmall Croſs of Diamonds hung to it, and an Embroidery on the Breaſt of their Coats like a Star, in which is the Motto, *Pietate & Juſtitia*. They ſay that the Order of the *Elephant* was inſtituted about Two hundred and ten years ago by King *Chriſtian* the Firſt, at the Wedding of his Son.

A List of the present Companions of it follows.

The King Soveraign of the Order.

PRince Royal.
Prince *Christian.*
Prince *Charles.*
Prince *George.*
The King of *Sweden.*
Elector of *Brandenburg.*
Elector of *Saxony.*
Vice-Roy *Guldenlieu.*
Duke of *Holstein.*
Duke of *Holstein* his Brother.
Landgrave of *Hesse.*
Count *Rantzaw* of *Bredenberg.*
Duke of *Holstein Plôen.*
Duke of *Holstein Norburg.*
Duke of *Holstein Brieg.*
Landgrave of *Hesse Homburg.*

Markgrave of *Anſpach.*
Markgrave of *Baden Durlach.*
Duke of *Oſtfrize.*
Duke of *Saxe Cobourg.*
Prince *Frederick* of *Saxe.*
Duke of *Wirtemberg.*
The Mareſchal Count *Wedell.*
Count *Reventlau.*
Count *Alefeldt.*
General Admiral *Juel.*
Baron *Juel.*
Juſtin Hoeg under Vice-Roy of Norway.
Godtſke van Buckvalt, a Gentleman of *Holſtein.*
Monſieur *de Ginkle* Earl of *Athlone.*

They pretend that the Order of *Dannebrug* is more ancient, and recount many Fables of its Original, *viz.* That one King *Dan* ſaw a white Croſs with red Edges, deſcend from Heaven, and thereupon inſtituted the Order, and gave it this compound Name, from *Dan* and *Brug*,

Brug, which ſignifies Painting. The Knights of this Order are almoſt as common here, as Baronets with us, and therefore I omit their Names.

The following Ordonnance for Rank and Precedency was publiſhed in *Daniſh* and *French*, *Anno* 1680. But moſt of the Offices therein marked are now vacant.

ORDONNANCE
Pur les
RANGS
DU
Royaume de *Dannemarck.*

I.

LES *Enfans Naturels des Rois.*

II.

1. * *Le Grand Chancelier.*
2. * *Le Grand Treſorier dit Schatzmeiſter.*
3. * *Le Grand Connétable de* Norwegue.
4. * *Le General Maréchal de Camp.*
5. *Le General Admiral.*
6. *Les Comtes qui ſont Conſeillers Privez.*

7. *Les*

7. *Les Chevaliers de l'*Elephant *qui ſont Conſeillers Privez, ou qui tienent méme rang avec eux.*
8. * *Les autres Connétables.*
9. *Le Vice-Chancelier.*
10. * *Le Vice-Treſorier.*
11. *Les Vice-Connétables.*
12. *Les autres Conſeillers Privez.*

III.

1. * *Le Grand Maiſtre de l'Artillerie.*
2. * *Le Grand Maréchal Lieutenant.*
3. *Le General Admiral Lieutenant.*
4. *Les Generaux de Cavalerie, & d'Infanterie.*
5. *Les Generaux Lieutenans de Cavalerie & d'Infanterie.*

IV.

1. *Les Comtes qui ſont fais Comtes ou Naturaliſez par le Roy.*
2. *Les Barons qui ſont fais Barons ou Naturaliſés par le Roy. Et en ſuite les Chevaliers de* D'Hannebrog *ou* Cordons Blancs.

V.

1. * *Le Grand Maréchal de la Cour.*
2. * *Le Premier Secretaire Privé, & d'Etat.*
3. *Le Premier Gentilhomme de la Chambre.*
4. *Le Grand Maiſtre des Ecuries.*
5. *Le Grand Veneur.*
6. * *Le Grand Echanſon.*

VI.

1. *Les Conſeillers d'Etat.*
2. *Les Conſeillers de la Juſtice.*
3. *Les Commandeurs des Diocezes, & le Treſorier.*

VII.

1. *Les Generaux Maiors, les Admiraux, le General Commiſſaire de l'Armée, les Colonels des Gardes du Corps ou Trabans.*
2. *Les Brigadiers.*
3. *Le Maréchal de la Cour.*

1. *Les*

VIII.

1. *Les Conſeillers de la Chancellerie. Les Envoyez Extraordinairez du Roy, & le Maiſtre des Ceremonies.*
2. *Les Conſelliers de la Chambre des Comptes, le Procureur General.*
3. *Les Conſeillers de Guerre.*
4. *Les Conſeillers de l'Admirauté.*
5. *Les Conſeillers de Commerce.*

IX.

1. *Le ſur Intendant de* Séelande.
2. *Le Confeſſeur du Roy.*
3. *Le Recteur de l'Accademie l'année qu'il eſt Recteur, le Preſident de la Ville de* Copen.

X.

1. *Les Colonels des Regimens des Gardes à Cheval, & à Pied, les Vice-Admiraux, les Colonels de l'Artillerie.*
2. *Les autres Colonels de Cavalerie ou d'Infanterie.*
3. *Les Lieutenans Colonels des Gardes du Corps ou Trabans, & apres eux les Bailliffs.*

XI.

1. *Les Gentilshommes de la Chambre du Roy, & de la Reine.*
2. *Le Maiſtre de l'Ecurie.*
3. *Le Veneur du Roy.*
4. *Le Secretaire de la Chambre du Roy.*
5. *Le Secretaire de la Milice.*
6. *Le Grand Payeur.*

XII.

1. *Les Aſſeſſeurs de la haute Juſtice; les Conſeillers d'Aſſiſtance en* Norwegue, *& les ſur Intendans des autres Provinces.*
2. *Les Juges Provinciaux.*

XIII.

1. *Les Generaux Auditeurs, les Maiſtres Generaux des quartiers.*
2. *Les Lieutenans Colonels, Schoutbynachts, & Maiors des Gardes du Corps a Trabans.*

1. *Les*

XIV.

1. *Les Aſſeſſeurs de la Chancelerie, & de la Juſtice de la Cour de* Norwegue.
2. *Les Aſſeſſeurs du Conſiſtoire, les Bourgmeiſters de* Copenhague, *& le Medecin du Roy.*
3. *Les Aſſeſſeurs de la Chambre des Comptes, & aprés eux les Commiſſaires des Provinces.*
4. *Des Aſſeſſeurs du College de Guerre.*
5. *Les Aſſeſſeurs du College de l'Admiranté.*
6. *Les Aſſeſſeurs du College du Commerce.*

XV.

Les Maiſtres de Cuiſine, les Gentilshommes de la Cour, les Generaux Adjutans, les Maiors, les Capitains des Gardes a Cheval, les Capitaines Commandeurs des Vaiſſeaux.

1. *Les*

XVI.

1. *Les Secretaires de la Chancellerie, & de la Juſtice.*
2. *Le Secretaire de la Chambre des Comptes.*
3. *Le Secretaire du College de Guerre,*
4. *Le Secretaire de l'Admirauté.*
5. *Le Secretaire du Commerce.*

Il y a à obſerver que quand pluſieurs charges ſont nommées enſemble. Et qu'elles ne ſont pas diſtinguées de quelque numero à part. Ils prendront le rang entre eux ſelon qu'ils ſont premiers en charge.

Les Miniſtres du Roy qui poſſedent quelques charges qui ne ſont pas nommées dans cette Ordonnance retiendront même rang, qu'ils ont eu Juſques icy, & Ceux à qui le Roy a déja donné ou donnera le Rang de Conſeiller Privé jouiront du même Rang que s'ils l'Eroient effectivement.

Ceux

Ceux qui poſſedent effectivement quelques charges auront le Rang avant ceux qui en ont ſeulement le titre, & ne ſont point de fonction.

Ceux que le Roy diſpenſe de ne plus exercer leur charges, retiendront pourtant le même Rang qu'ils avoient eu exerçant leurs charges, & ſi quelqu'un prand une autre charge de moindre Rang que ſa premiere n'étoit, il retiendra pourtant le Rang de la premiere.

Les Femmes ſe regleront ainſi qu'apres les Comteſſes ſuivront les Gouvernantes, & Demoiſelles de la Chambre, & de la Cour pendant qu'elles ſont en ſervice, aprez elles les Femmes de Conſeillers Privez & qui tiennent Rang avec eux, en ſuite les Baroneſſes & autres Femmes ſelon la Condition de leurs maris tant de leur vivant qu'aprez leur mort, pendant quelles demeurent veufves.

La Nobleſſe qui n'a point de charge, & les Capitaines de Cavalerie & d'Infanterie, & autres Perſones Eccleſiaſtiques & Seculiers tiendront le pas entre eux comme ils ont fait auparavant.

Surquoy

Surquoy tous auront a ſe Régler ſouſpeine de la perte de la faveur Royale. Et ſi quelqu'un contre toute Eſperance ſe trouve de prepre Authorité qui face quelque choſe contre cette Ordonnance, payera tout auſſi toſt qu'il ſera Convaincu d'un tel Crime l'amande de mille Reicſthalers. Et outre ſera pourſuive par le General fiſcal du Roy, comme violateur des Ordres Royaux fait à Copenhag *le* 31 Decembre 1680.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

The Diſpoſition and Inclinations of the King of Denmark *towards his Neighbours.*

THE Kingdoms and States which border upon the King of *Denmark* are towards the North and North-eaſt, the Territories belonging to *Sweden*; towards the South, the Duke of *Holſtein*'s part of *Sleſwick* and *Holſtein*, the City of *Hamburg*, and the Dutchy of *Bremen*. Towards the Weſt and South-weſt, *England*, and *Scotland*; which are ſeperated from them by the main Ocean. Towards the South-eaſt the Dukedoms of *Saxe-Lawenburg*, of *Mecklenburg* and of *Luneburg*. The Dominions of *Brandenburg*, *&c.* lye alſo this way not far diſtant from them.

Between

Between the King of *Denmark*, and moſt of theſe Neighbours, it may be ſaid in general, that there always is a reciprocal Jealouſie and Diſtruſt, which often breaks out into open Hoſtilities; with thoſe nearer, more frequently, with the remoter, more ſeldom, according as the occaſions of quarrel or revenge do happen.

The interpoſition of a vaſt Ocean has hitherto kept the *Danes* in pretty good terms with *England* and *Scotland*, and the Trade they have with thoſe Kingdoms is very conſiderable to them; their Maritime Forces are in no meaſure ſufficient to cope with us and others concern'd, otherwiſe they have had a good mind to challenge the ſole right of the *Groenland* Whale-fiſhing; as pretending that Country to be a diſcovery of theirs, and therefore to belong to them.

England.

Since the preſent Wars with *France*, and our ſtrict Union with the *Hollanders*, they have ſhown themſelves extream jealous of our Greatneſs at Sea, fearing leaſt we ſhould ingroſs and command the whole Trade of the World; and therefore have favoured *France* on all occaſions, as much as they durſt, furniſhing it with Naval Stores, and other Commodities which it wants. And

for

for this reaſon (notwithſtanding their ſcarcity of Money) they will hardly be perſwaded either to lend or ſend any Forces to the Confederates. Neither is it to be doubted, but that aswell to keep the ballance of the Sea Power even, as to ſecure the liberty of their Commerce, which brings them in great Gains, they will leave no Stone unturned to do us a Miſchief, in order to humble us to ſuch a degree as may put them out of fears, that we ſhall give law to the Ocean. To this end they have entered into ſtricter Alliances with *Sweden* of late, for a mutual Vindication of open Commerce, than the natural Animoſities between thoſe Northern Crowns, did ſeem to admit of; but the preſent apparent neceſſity of reſtraining within Bounds our growing united Power at Sea, works more prevalently with them both, than the ancient hatred which they retain for each other; and which may break out again, as ſoon as they are out of fear of us.

For *Sweden* is the moſt powerful, moſt dreaded, and neareſt Neighbour of *Denmark*; the Territories of that King, lye as it were at the Gates of *Copenhagen*, the Capital City, and may be ſeen from the very Bedchamber of the *Sweden.*

the King, ever ſince the *Danes* loſt three of their beſt Provinces on the other ſide the *Baltick*; ſo that as well the Reſentment of paſt Injuries, as the dread of future Miſchiefs from the greatneſs of *Sweden* on the one ſide; the conſciouſneſs of being violent poſſeſſors of anothers Right, the certainty of their being hated and envied for thoſe Acquiſitions, the fear of loſing them in caſe *Denmark* grow powerful on the other, are unſurmountable Obſtacles to any firm Friendſhip between theſe two Crowns. The ancient Quarrel, like a Wound ill healed, is but skinned over, and feſters at the bottom, although our equally diſobliging them in the interruption of their Traffick, has made a greater ſtep towards their mutual Reconciliation, than was thought to be practicable. But whenever we pleaſe to careſs the one at the expence of the other, this ſeeming Knot will diſcover the weakneſs of its contexture, and probably diſſolve of it ſelf.

Quæ apud concordes vincula caritatis, incitamenta iratum apud infenſos erant. Tacit.

Neither is the Alliance by the King of *Sweden*'s having married the others Siſter of any moment towards a good Correſpondence, but rather the contrary. The King of *Sweden*, though a very

ry vertuous Prince, ſhews coldneſs and indifference enough (upon this account, as it is thought) towards his Queen, who is a very accompliſhed Princeſs; and either has, or thinks he has reaſon to avoid a further Matrimonial Tye with the *Dane*: therefore he choſe rather to Contract his only Daughter with the young Prince of *Holſtein Gottorp*, whoſe Eſtates are in a manner waſted and ruined, than with the Prince Royal of *Denmark*; for having but one Son, in caſe of whoſe death this Daughter would be Heireſs of his Crown, he thinks it not prudence to leave it to ſo near a hazard and probability, that the *Dane* may be one day Maſter of both Kingdoms.

Upon the Foundation of this mutual Jealouſie, are built the Friendſhips and Enmities, which each of them (but eſpecially *Denmark*) have with moſt of their other Neighbours, and the reſt of the *German* Princes. And upon this account it is principally that the Animoſity is ſo great between this Crown and the Princes of *Lunenburg*; with whom, on the contrary, the *Swede* has always kept a good Correſpondence, Duke of *Lunenburg*.

O that

that upon occaſion of any Attack made on his Territories in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*, or in *Pomerania* (which are looked upon by the reſt of the *German* Princes with an evil Eye) he may ſecure to himſelf the Aſſiſtance of that powerful Family againſt the *Dane* or *Brandenburger*; therefore the neighbourhood of the *Lunenburg* Princes will always be grievous to, and ſuſpected by *Denmark*, which will obſtruct by all means it can the Acceſſions, either of Territories or Honours to that Family. So that it is not to be ſuppoſed that the *Dane* will quietly ſit down with the Duke of *Zell*'s thruſting himſelf into the poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Saxe Lawenburg*, which borders immediately upon *Holſtein*; nor with the determination of the Imperial Diet in favour of the Ninth Electorate conferred on the Duke of *Hannover*. On the other hand it is thought that the *Swede*, in order to the further curbing of *Denmark*, will uphold the *Lunenburg* Family in its Acquiſitions; in the matter of the Electorate openly and above-board, in the other of *Saxe Lawemburg* ſecretly, becauſe of the invalidity of the Title of that

that Family to that Dutchy; which ſeems to be no longer good than it can be maintained by force or connivance.

The Princes of *Lunenburg* have alſo hitherto ſeconded the *Swedes* Intentions, in being the Guardians of *Hamburg*, upon which City the King of *Denmark* caſts a longing Look, and has made frequent Attempts. His pretenſions to it as part of his Dutchy of *Holſtein*, are none of the weakeſt, but his Arms and Councils in order to the Reduction of it under his Power, have been unſucceſsful. He encourages his new Town of *Altena* (which is built cloſe under its Walls) as a Rival, and which one day may be a curb to it. And in truth this rich City has great reaſon to be jealous of ſuch a Neighbour, whoſe chiefeſt Ambition is to deſtroy its Liberty, and render himſelf its Maſter. But the Duke of *Zell* (whoſe Territories lye next) has always ſome Forces poſted near enough to prevent the King of *Denmark*'s Deſigns upon it; therefore this City pays a great deal of reſpect to thoſe Princes, whom it looks on as *Hamburg.*

its beſt Protectors. With the other *German* Princes it keeps alſo as good a Correſpondence as poſſible; and they on their part ſhew an affection to the Liberty of that City, the Reduction of which, under the Power of the *Danes*, would be extreamly inconvenient to them, as well upon the ſcore of the Trade of great part of *Germany*, whereof it is the Seat and Principal Mart by its convenient Situation on the River *Elb*; as upon the ſcore of the great Addition ſuch a Conqueſt would make to the power of the *Danes*; who are uſually ill Neighbours when they are weak, but would be inſupportable were their Force proportionable to their Inclinations.

Brandenburg. Nor would the *Brandenburgers* wiſh that this City, or the Town of *Lubeck*, ſhould have any Maſter, but would endeavour to their utmoſt to fruſtrate Attempts upon them, and yet the Elector of *Brandenburg* is eſteemed the firmeſt Ally the King of *Denmark* has; for their common intereſt to prevent the Greatneſs of the *Swedes*, (whereof they are equally jealous and fearful) unites

unites theſe two Princes ſtronger than any tye of Blood could do. The Ducal *Pruſſia*, and that part of *Pomerania* which belongs to *Brandenburg*, lies open to the *Swedes*; and the leaſt tranſport of Forces from *Sweden* to *Germany* ſide of the *Baltick* gives a terrible Allarm to all the Neighbours. They cannot forget the ſtrange Succeſſes of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, nor the Encroachments of *Sweden* in the late Wars; neither can they be otherwiſe perſwaded, but that there is always impending danger of the like Attempts from the ſame Nation, abounding in Soldiers, and ruled by a frugal, diligent, and active young King. So that, as I ſaid before, their common danger makes them ſtrangely concur in this deſign of keeping the *Swede* within his due Bounds, although in other matters ſome diſagreement may happen between them; as may be more particularly inſtanced in the Affair of St. *Thomas*'s Iſland, and in the *Brandenburgers* endeavours to force the *Dane* to a Reſtitution of the Duke of *Holſtein Gotorp* to his Country; which was ſo happily accompliſhed by his Majeſty of *Great Britain*, the very firſt year of his Exaltation to the Throne. O 3 The

Duke of *Holſtein.* The Duke of *Holſtein Gotorp* (whom I have purpoſely mentioned laſt of thoſe Princes that confine with *Denmark*, that I may have an opportunity to ſpeak more amply concerning his Caſe) is nearly related to the King of *Denmark*, both by Conſanguinity and Affinity. They are of the ſame Family of *Oldenburg*; the Anceſtor of the preſent Duke refuſed the Kingdom of *Denmark* in favour of the Anceſtor of the King, whom he recommended to the Peoples Election. This Duke is married to the King's Siſter, by whom he has Iſſue a very hopeful Prince; his Territories are intermixt both in *Sleſwick* and *Holſtein* with the Kings, but much to his diſquiet and inconvenience; for Ambition knows no bounds, eſpecially when joyned with Power ſufficient to oppreſs a weak Opponent. The King thought it for his Intereſt (and that is eſteemed reaſon enough with moſt Princes) to be Maſter of the whole Country; which the Duke being ſenſible of, and convinced that the firſt convenient opportunity would be taken to diſpoſſeſs him, to ſecure himſelf, cultivated as ſtrong a Friendſhip as he could

could with the King of *Sweden* his Brother-in-Law, and one who upon many accounts was bound to hinder the Greatneſs of the *Danes*. Yet this confederacy reached no farther, nor was ever intended to be made uſe of by the Duke otherwiſe than as a Defenſive Guard, the Reputation whereof might poſſibly ſhelter him from Oppreſſion. For the Duke was of himſelf much too weak to oppoſe the King, and the Succours of the *Swede* too far diſtant to fruſtrate a ſudden Attempt, to which he lay conſtantly expoſed. But in regard that at long run this Alliance would ſtand him in greateſt ſtead (as he has found by Experience) it was always moſt carefully cheriſhed and maintained on the Dukes part, and no leſs on the Kings, who did, and ever will think it of great advantage to him to uphold the Duke of *Holſtein* in his lawful Rights; and no leſs detrimental to his Enemy; this Duke being the ſevereſt Thorn in the Foot of the King of *Denmark*, and the greateſt Mortification to him that can poſſibly be imagined; who now of a near Kinſman and Brother, by his ill uſage has made an

utter Enemy, that (notwithſtanding the preſent Compoſure of Differences) can neither truſt him, nor be truſted by him. For the better underſtanding of which it will not be amiſs in another Chapter to give a ſhort account of the Proceedings in that whole Matter.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

The manner of diſpoſſeſſing, and reſtoring the Duke of Holſtein Gottorp.

THE Affairs between the King and Duke being on the terms abovementioned, that is to ſay, Ambition and Reaſon of State guiding the Deſigns of one Party, Fear and Weakneſs of the other, Hatred and Diſtruſt of both; there ſeemed to be wanting nothing but a fair Opportunity to put in practice what had been long projected by the *Danes*, which at length happened in the year 1675.

Among other Differences which remained to be adjuſted between the King and Duke, the Succeſſion to the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt* was the greateſt; this was at length left to the determination of the Imperial Court; but whilſt it was under debate there, ſeveral meetings between the Miniſters of

of *Denmark* and thoſe of *Gottorp* were appointed, in order to an amicable compoſure of this, and all other Quarrels; which Meetings were principally ſought after by the King, with all the ſeeming deſires of Amity and Appearances of Friendſhip imaginable, the better to lull the Duke into Security, and a Perſwaſion of the Sincerity of his Intentions. Sometimes an Equivalent for the ſole poſſeſſion of thoſe Counties was propoſed and hearkened to, and the whole Matter ſeemed to want nothing but fair drawing up and the Ratification. At other times freſh Diſputes aroſe touching the Taxes of the Dukedoms of *Sleſwick* and *Holſtein*, whereof the King challenged the greater part to himſelf, in proportion to the ſhare of Forces, which he maintained for Defence of the Country. On the other ſide, the Duke inſiſted on it, that the Taxes ought equally to be divided; and if the King kept up more Troops than were neceſſary, that did not any way prejudice his right to an equal ſhare of the Revenues, eſpecially ſince the King's undertakings were managed neither with any previous Communication with, or conſent of the Duke; nor were agreed unto by the

the States of the Dukedom, both which by ancient Treaties ought to have been done. But this Ball was either kept up, or let fall, according to the Circumſtances of Affairs abroad, which the *Danes* had a watchful Eye upon, at the ſame time that they treated with the Duke.

For the *Swedes* having taken the part of *France* againſt the Empire, were at this time engaged in a War with the Elector of *Brandenburg*. And the *Danes* who had long ſince reſolved to break with *Sweden*, thought no time ſo proper as this to revenge their ancient Quarrel, and to regain their loſt Povinces. But looking upon the Duke of *Holſtein* as a Friend to *Sweden*, and a main Obſtacle to their Intentions; they durſt not march their Army out of the Country, till they had ſo ordered Matters as to apprehend no danger from him.

A deep Diſſimulation was neceſſary to the carrying on this Deſign upon the *Swedes* and Houſe of *Gottorp*; and was made uſe of with ſo much Addreſs, that the *Swediſh* Ambaſſadour, who was then reſiding at *Copenhagen*, and negotiating a Marriage for the King his Maſter with the Daughter of *Denmark*, was careſſed in an extraordinary manner, and treated

ed with the greateſt Demonſtrations of Friendſhip poſſible: And at the ſame time the Prime Miniſter of *Denmark* wrote moſt obligingly to the Duke's Reſident then at *Hamburg*, That he was ready to meet him half way, and would joyn endeavours with him to adjuſt all Differences, and eſtabliſh a firm Correſpondence between their Maſters, which he ſaid he deſired above all things. He added moreover, that when willing Minds met together about the Compoſure of Differences, a few hours would put an end to that which had been tranſacting many years; and therefore conjured him to meet him. The King alſo did often declare himſelf to this purpoſe to the Duke's Miniſters, That he would acknowledge, as a great Obligation conferred on him, the furthering an Accommodation between him and the Duke.

'Tis the Cuſtom of the King of *Denmark* to make once a Year a Voyage into *Holſtein*, where he aſſembles and takes a review of his Troops. This is done not only npon the ſcore of Diverſion, and to ſee that the Forces be in good Condition; but alſo to uſe the neighbouring Princes to ſuch a practice; that

that when they ſee it performed ſeveral years without any ill Conſequence, or Attempts upon them, they may take the leſs Umbrage, and be leſs upon their Guard whenever he ſhould have any real Deſign. About this time the King was beginning ſuch a Journey, in order to put his Projects in Execution; and to lull the Duke into a deeper Security, writes to him very kind Letters, deſiring him not to be concerned at it, ſince he had no other end in it than formerly in the like Voyages, unleſs it were to put a final determination to all Differences between them to their mutual ſatisfaction. The Duke was ſo pleaſed by theſe Aſſurances under the King's Hand, that he went in Perſon to meet his Majeſty, accompanied by his Brother the Biſhop of *Lubeck*, and many others of the Nobility; and afterwards Treated him very ſplendidly at a Houſe of his upon the Road near his Reſidence of *Gottorp*; the King then careſſing him, and deſiring him earneſtly to come and ſee him at *Rendsburg* (a fortified Town about fourteen *Engliſh* miles from thence) near which the Rendezvous of the Troops was appointed. Towards the concluſion of

of this Feaſt ſeveral large Healths were drank to the future good Agreement, with ſo much appearing Sincerity, that the good Duke thought he had no reaſon to doubt the reality of it; but ordered his Chief Miniſter to wait upon the King and his Miniſters at *Rendsburg*; where they ſo far accommodated all Matters, that the whole Affair was ſuppoſed near its Concluſi on.

Upon this the Duke ſends three of his chief Councellors, impowered by a ſpecial Commiſſion, to treat and conclude at *Rendsburg*; with whom three of the King's Council met, and conferred. The buſineſs of the Conference was principally about the Exchange of other Lands for the Countries of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*; but in it the King's Commiſſioners took occaſion to renew the Debate about the diviſion of the Taxes, whereof, as I have ſaid before, the King challenged the greater part: This did a little ſurprize and diſpleaſe the Duke's Commiſſioners, who thought it forreign to the matter in hand, and would not hearken to Propoſals of that nature.

At the very ſame time, and during this Conference, the King's Prime Miniſter wrote to the Dukes, That he thought it neceſſary for both Princes, that the Duke of *Gottorp* would pleaſe to come to *Rendsburg* to the King, who was ready to conclude a Treaty; becauſe the Preſence of ſo near a Relation would contribute more than any thing elſe to a Friendly Compoſure of all theſe matters. And the Duke, as well upon the account of the former Invitation, as upon this freſh one, withal to ſhew his forwardneſs towards a Peace, reſolves upon the Viſit; firſt ſending a Gentleman to acquaint the King with his intention, and deſiring his permiſſion to come and wait upon him. The King's Anſwer was, That he ſhould be heartily welcome, and his Chief Miniſter alſo, whom he deſired to bring along with him. Thus the Duke being fully perſwaded that all was meant honourably; on the 25th of *June* began his Journey, accompanied by his Miniſter and other Nobility; and arrived at *Rendsburg*; where he was welcomed by a diſcharge of all the Cannon of that Fortreſs, and other demonſtrations of Joy.

The

The next day, being the 26th of *June* 1675. a fatal one to that unfortunate Prince and his Family, an Expreſs arrives with Letters of the great Defeat given the *Swedes* by the *Brandenburgers* at *Fehr Berlin:* this was what the *Danes* wiſhed and waited for; but could ſcarce promiſe themſelves it ſhould ſucceed ſo fully according to their expectations, or nick the time ſo juſtly as it did. They thought Heaven it ſelf concurred with their Intentions; and not to be wanting on their parts, immediately give orders to ſhut the Town Gates, to call a Council of War, to ſend their Soldiers up and down, and ſeize all the Duke's Towns and Fortreſſes. Theſe Orders were as ſuddenly executed: the Duke's Troop of Guards were diſarmed, himſelf confined a Priſoner to his Apartment; his Dinner, which he thought to have eaten with the King, was brought in to him by Officers and Soldiers, who watched him ſo narrowly that he could not ſtir; the poor Duke exclaiming in the mean while, and complaining that he was ill uſed; that he was a Soveraign Prince of the Empire, independant of any other Power, that he was a near Kinſman, a Brother-in-

Law,

Law, nay, an invited Gueſt of the Kings; that all the Laws of Juſtice, of Blood, of Friendſhip and Hoſpitality were violated by this Action, wherein the King had broken his Parol, and the Sanctuary of his own Houſe. But all this was in vain; the Duke had no Remedy preſcribed to him, but Patience, the Blow which was begun, muſt be followed, and more Evils muſt ſucceed that which had already happened.

For the Duke being thus ſeized, his Miniſters were preſently ſent for, and told, That now there was an end of all Treating, that the King was Maſter, and would act as ſuch: To which purpoſe he would take poſſeſſion of the Dukes whole Country, and put Garriſons into all the ſtrong Places which he thought proper to ſecure to himſelf, becauſe he had an intention to lead his Army elſewhere againſt the *Swedes*; that the Inclinations of the Houſe of *Gottorp* were always malevolent towards the King, and by him conſidered as ſuch; however if the Duke would fairly and freely renounce his Right, the King might, at the Duke's requeſt, be prevailed upon to give him an hundred and fifty thouſand *Rix Dollars* at *Copenhagen* for it.

Notwithſtanding the Extremity the Duke was reduced to, he could not be brought to conſent to ſuch a ſevere Condition; but offered, ſince Matters could be no better, that the King without prejudice to his Right, ſhould have the Taxes ſo much conteſted, in the manner he deſired; that his Majeſty ſhould put one half of the Garriſon into the ſtrong Town of *Tonningen*, provided that all therein did take the Oaths of Allegiance to both Princes, till ſuch time as the Exigencies of Affaits would permit the entire Reſtoration of it to its former Maſter: That if the King would diſpoſe of his Country ſolely, the Duke muſt yield to force, but hoped his Right ſhould be reſerved entire, and deſired that his Reſidence and Habitation of *Gottorp*, which was neither by Nature nor Art ſtrong enough to be formidable, might be left free to him: Laſtly, That the King would grant him and his, free liberty to diſpoſe of themſelves as they thought fit.

The *Danes* Anſwer was, That theſe Offers and Demands were no other then Trifles; That the King would proceed to the Execution of his own Will and Pleaſure by Force and Arms; that neither the

the Duke, nor any of his, ſhould ever be reſtored to their Liberty till he had ſigned an Inſtrument there ready drawn up, to order the Commander of *Tonningen* to Surrender it to the King: which the Duke at laſt, through deſpair of his Life, was forced to conſent to; and accordingly that Fortreſs, with all its Cannon and Stores, was delivered up to the Officer ſent by the King for that purpoſe.

Things being brought to this paſs, the Duke was removed to his own Houſe at *Gottorp*. His Dutcheſs, who had been all this while at *Copenhagen*, and as it was thought conſented to all the Injuſtices acted againſt her Husband and Family, was reſtored to him: but he was in effect a Priſoner ſtill; for Guards were placed at all the Avenues, every day ſome new ſevere Conditions were propoſed to him, and Articles offered him which he was forced to ſign: one of which was a Renuntiation of his Supream and Independent Right over the Dukedom of *Sleſwick*. Being at laſt quite tired with ſo many Violences, not knowing where they might end, he began to think of his Eſcape: ſo that one day taking the Advantage of his Duch-

eſſes being ſent for again by her Mother, the Queen Dowàger of *Denmark*, he pretended to accompany her part of the way; and by the means of ſome truſty Servants, had re-lays of Horſes placed in convenient ſtations. After a few hours travelling with her, he took his leave of her, and pretending to hunt, ſet Spurs to his Horſe, and rid away as faſt as he could towards *Hamburg*.

The Allarm was preſently given of the Duke's flight, and many Horſemen were diſpatched after him, which he being aware of, took not the direct Road, but went about by *Kiel*: ſo that, after a narrow Eſcape, he arrived ſafely where he deſigned. This mightily vexed the King, who uſed all means to get him out of that City, becauſe *Hamburg* being ſo populous a Town, the fame of the Barbarity exerciſed againſt him flew from thence all over *Europe*. But the Duke had been taught by former Misfortunes not to truſt his Enemy; and as ſoon as he got to *Hamburg*, ſolemnly proteſted againſt the validity of all that he had been conſtrained to agree to, whilſt he was in Durance at *Rendsburg*; yet withal declared, That he was as ready as ever to come to an amicable Compoſure

poſure of Differences with the King, to prevent the ruin of his Subjects, and other Miſchiefs; provided the King would redreſs ſome of the greateſt Grievances. This Propoſition was ſo little regarded, that inſtead of hearkning to it, the King ordered the Fortreſs of *Toningen* to be demoliſhed, the Dukedom of *Sleſwick* to be ſequeſtred, the Magiſtrates and People to be abſolved from their Allegiance to the Duke, and obliged to an Oath of Fidelity to the King; all the Revenues of the Duke to be brought into his Treaſury; Garriſons to be continued in the Dukes Forts and Manſion-houſe, and unleſs the Duke came to accept of the King's terms in relation to that Fief, that it ſhould for ever be annexed to the Crown of *Denmark*.

For the more ſpeedy publication of theſe new Orders, Proclamations were made and affixed to that effect in all the Towns of the Dukedom. The Duke on his part publiſhing others in oppoſition to this Uſurpation, together with a Solemn Proteſtation againſt all that had been done; concluding with a Command to the States of the Dukedom, and the reſt of his Subjects, to conti-

nue firm in their Loyalty and Obedience to their natural Prince.

But the King, who was reſolved no longer to keep any Meaſures with him, nor to preſerve that Country in any tollerable condition which he knew not how long he might enjoy, exacted vaſt Contributions from the poor Subjects, to the value of many Millions of Gold, and to the ruin of as flouriſhing a Province as any in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*; thereby diſabling the Duke's Subjects from contributing any thing towards the Subſiſtance of their Maſter; who continued all this while at *Hamburg* in a ſtate little befitting his high Quality; whilſt he ſent his Son abroad to raiſe the Compaſſion, and implore the Aſſiſtance of all the Neighbouring *German* Princes; on which Errand I had the Fortune to meet him at the Courts of *Hannover* and *Wolfembuttel*. He made alſo ſtrong Application to the Crown of *England*, as Guarrantee of the Northern Peace, and cauſed a full Repreſentation of his diſconſolate Condition to be printed in *Engliſh*, which contains at large moſt of the Particulars above-mentioned; but all in vain: the Duke continued

a

a Sufferer notwithſtanding his many Appeals to thoſe who ought to have intereſſed themſelves in his behalf: until ſuch time as the King of *Sweden* began in earneſt to take his Cauſe in hand. This King having at laſt brought the Affairs of his own Kingdom into ſuch a Poſture as permitted him to reſent the Injuries done to his near Relation, threatned the *Dane* with a War in caſe he delayed Reſtitution; and to this effect, in the Year 1689. ſet a Fleet to Sea, with intention to ſecond his Threats by Blows; which he might the better then do, becauſe the chief Support of the *Danes* in their Injuſtice, the *French* King, was at that time attacked by the Forces of the Confederates; and *England*, by the Acceſſion of his preſent Majeſty to that Crown, was become a principal Party in ſo juſt a War. So that *France* was likely to have its Hands full at home. Beſides, his Majeſty of *Great Britain* being become Guarantee of the Northern Peace, thought himſelf obliged in honour to maintain it; and in order to that end, gave ſuch Inſtructions to his Envoy Extraordinary, then going to the *Daniſh* Court, as might induce it to com-

ply with Juſtice, and prevent that Effuſion of Blood which was threatned. Theſe Remonſtrances had their due weight with the King of *Denmark*; who at laſt yielded to the neceſſity of his Circumſtances, and to the Solicitations of the Elector of *Brandenburg*, who preſſed among the reſt the Reſtoration of the Duke, and had ſent his Miniſters to the Congreſs for the Accommodation, to propoſe a Project to that end; not ſo much out of kindneſs to the Family of *Gottorp*, as for fear the *Swediſh* Arms ſhould by any juſt occaſion be brought over the *Baltick*: the event of which might be fatal to all the Neighbourhood, and to the *Brandenburgers* in particular. Thus the *Danes*, with reluctancy, conſented at laſt to give up what they had unjuſtly detainded above thirteen years from its right Owner; after having raiſed vaſt Sums of Money from the Country: for the Duke's part of the Dutchy of *Sleſwick* had about 28000 Ploughs in it, each of which were taxed to pay four Crowns a Month; beſides innumerable other Extortions, which filled the Purſes of the Miniſters of *Denmark*, who ſhared the Revenues among

mong them. The *Swediſh* and *Daniſh* Fleets had been about a Fortnight at Sea, but no Action had happened between them. After the Accommodation was publiſhed, and the Duke reſtored, (yet without any reparation of Damages paſt) the two Fleets returned to their ſeveral Ports, and the Duke to his Habitation of *Gottorp*, which he found in a deſolate Condition, compared to what he left it in. The *Dutch* had alſo a principal Hand in the Concluſion of this Agreement, by the means of *Myn Heer Heemskirk* their Miniſter; and his Majeſty of *Great Britain* a large ſhare of the Glory of redreſſing a Wrong, which through ſo many years poſſeſſion pleaded a kind of Preſcription to warrant it; the very firſt half year of his Reign vindicating the Honour of the Crown of *England*, which was engaged as Guarrantee; and ſecuring the Peace of the North, in order to the procuring the Aſſiſtance of one, or both of thoſe Princes, towards the humbling the common Enemy. This he effectually did; for the *Danes* immediately afterwards, ſent by Treaty ſeven thouſand Soldiers, which are yet in

in his Majeſty's Pay; and the *Swedes* remain at liberty to continue ſuch of their Troops in the *Dutch* Service as formerly were ſtipulated for, and which (had a War broken out) they might have been forced to recall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIV.

The Intereſts of Denmark *in relation to other Princes.*

IN treating of the Intereſts of the King of *Demark* with other Princes or States, which do not confine upon his Dominions, and of his Affections towards them, it will not be neceſſary to obſerve ſtrictly the order and rank which thoſe Princes hold in the World, I ſhall therefore take them as they come indifferently.

The Emperor.

With the Emperour the King of *Denmark* is obliged to keep always a good outward Correſpondence, he being himſelf a Prince of the Empire, as Duke of *Holſtein*; and the Emperour having it often in his Power to do him ſeveral Kindneſſes or Dis-kindneſſes. The King has a great deſire to eſtabliſh a Toll at *Glucſtadt* upon the River *Elb*; and although

though the Emperour's conſent would not abſolutely ſecure the buſineſs for him, there being many other Princes, together with all thoſe who are concerned in the Trade of *Hamburg* that would obſtruct it: yet it would ſtrike a great ſtroke, and muſt always be a neceſſary Preliminary. He keeps therefore very fair with his Imperial Majeſty, and when preſſed by the Miniſters, ſends (for valuable conſiderations) ſome Troops to ſerve in *Hungary* againſt the *Turks*; notwithſtanding which he is inwardly troubled at the Power of the Houſe of *Auſtria*, and the Increaſe of its Dominions; being jealous, as moſt of the other *German* Princes are, that the Greatneſs of that Family may one day turn to the detriment of the Liberty of *Germany*: and therefore is not diſpleaſed at the Succeſſes of the *French*, or of the *Turks*. He has been heard to complain of the neglect which the Imperial Court ſhows of him, and its partiality for the *Swedes*; this occaſioned the Emperour's ſending a Miniſter lately to Reſide at *Copenhagen*, as well as at *Stockholm*; ſince which he ſeems to be better ſatisfied. But at the bottom it is to be ſuppoſed, that the *Dane* is no true Friend of the Emperours;

rours; becauſe he thinks his Imperial Majeſty favours ſome Intereſts oppoſite to his, in conniving at the *Lunenburgers* forcible poſſeſſion of the Dukedom of *Saxe Lawenburg*, and beſtowing the Electoral Dignity on that Family; the confirmation of which the King of *Denmark* oppoſes with all his Power.

With *Poland* the King of *Denmark* has at preſent little occaſion either of Friendſhip or Enmity; there being but ſmall Correſpondence between them; yet he will rather chooſe to keep that Crown his Friend, then otherwiſe; becauſe it may one day ſtand him in ſtead againſt the *Swedes*: And for this reaſon it is that the Elector of *Brandenburg*, whoſe Intereſt in that particular is much the ſame with *Denmark's*, maintains a good Correſpondence, and Entertains a conſtant Miniſter at *Warſaw*. Beſides, the Port of *Danzick* is convenient for all that Trade in the *Baltick*, and the *Danes* bring Corn, as well as other Merchandize from thence. They keep likewiſe good Amity with the other *Hans Towns*. *Poland.*

The

Duke of *Courland.* The King is upon fair terms with the Duke of *Courland*, who has permitted him to raiſe Men in his Country, the Commander of which, one *Potcamer*, is Brother to that Duke's prime Miniſter; and the Soldiers are the beſt able to live hardily, and to endure Fatigue of any in the World.

Holland. It is the Intereſt of *Denmark* to be well with the *Dutch* above all other Princes in *Europe*, becauſe of the great Revenue it receives from their Traffick, and the Toll which they pay in the *Sound*: Becauſe alſo in caſe of a quarrel with *Sweden*, or any other extremity, the King of *Denmark* is certain of the Aſſiſtance of the *Hollanders*; which is always ſufficient and ready to protect him, as has been experienced in the former Wars between the Northern Crowns: for the *Dutch* will never ſuffer the Ballance of the North to lean too much to own ſide, their Intereſt in the Trade of the *Baltick* being ſo conſiderable; but will take care to aſſiſt the weaker with proportionable Succours; which the conveniency of their Situation, and their Naval Force permits them to do with greater eaſe than any other. Notwithſtanding all which Conſiderations, there are

are frequent Occaſions of quarrel between the *Dutch* and *Danes*; and the Friendſhip which the latter have for the former (eſpecially ſince this War with *France*, and the Convention made with *England* for the Interruption of all Commerce with that Kingdom) is very weak and unſtable; for beſides that an abſolute Monarchy, for other Reaſons, can never throughly love a Republick, the *Danes* are envious at the great Trade of the *Dutch*; and count it a Diſparagement that Merchants, as they call them, ſhould have it in their Power to give Law to a Crowned Head. However, at the bottom, *Denmark* would not be pleaſed that *Holland* ſhould ſink under the Force of its Enemies, but would uſe its beſt Endeavours to prevent it, though poſſibly not before Matters were reduced to ſo great an Extremity, as it might be beyond the Ability of the *Danes* to afford a timely Remedy.

France.

The King of *Denmark* loves the Alliance of *France*, and keeps a ſtricter Correſpondence with that Crown than with any other; though it is moſt certain that the Maxims which he has learnt from thence, and the Practices which followed thoſe Maxims, have been the prin-

principal Occaſion of that Kingdoms preſent ill condition. But the King of *France* by fair Words, large Promiſes, and a little Money ſeaſonably beſtowed, has had the knack to amuſe this Court, and to make it act as he pleaſes; notwithſtanding the many Affronts, the ill Succeſſes, and the univerſal Miſery which through his means have attended it. The Emiſſaries of *France* are thick ſown here; nothing pleaſes that is not according to the *French* Pattern, either in Dreſs, Military Diſciplince, or Politicks: and it is certain that a fitter could not be followed by any Arbitrary Prince, provided a due regard were had to the force and ſtrength to perform in proportion to the Deſign undertaken. But the want of this Conſideration has been fatal to *Denmark*; *France* has told this King, that Soldiers are the only true Riches of Princes, and this has made him raiſe more than he knows what to do with, unleſs he diſturb his Neighbours; which generally he does for the Intereſts of *France*, though at laſt it turns to his loſs. So that *Denmark* reſembles in this point a Monſter that is all Head and no Body, all Soldiers and no Subjects; and whenever a General Peace comes

comes to be eſtabliſhed in *Europe*, which ſhall ſet open Forreign Trade, and conſequently ſpoil all the Advantages that his Country enjoys at preſent, I cannot ſee what will become of the Publick Affairs here; for the Soldiers when disbanded, being moſt of them Strangers, will return to their reſpective Homes; and the Revenues of theſe Kingdoms muſt ſink extreamly through the want of People and their Poverty. It ſeems therefore no leſs than madneſs for the leaſt and pooreſt Kingdom of *Europe* to think of emulating with Succeſs the richeſt, greateſt, and the moſt populous, and to take its Meaſures from thence; as if there were no difference between King and King: So have I heard that the little Republick of St. *Marino* in *Italy*, which conſiſts but of one ſmall Town with the Mountain it ſtands upon, and is ſcarce taken notice of by Travellers, takes occaſion to write to the Republick of *Venice* ſometimes, and to ſtile it *Our Siſter*, with as much Gravity and Pride, as if it equalled the other in Power. But the vanity of theſe poor *Italians* proceeds no farther than words, which does them no harm.

But the true Reaſons which renders it the Intereſt of *Denmark* to keep well with *France* (and they are no weak ones) are firſt, becauſe they look upon that Crown as the ſole Ballance againſt the Grandure of the Emperour, and the Houſe of *Auſtria*, whoſe Power, as I ſaid before, is looked on by all the Princes of *Germany* with a very jealous Eye; the late Addition of the Crown of *Hungary* to it, with its other Conqueſts on that ſide from the *Turks*, the probability of the *Spaniſh* Dominions falling to ſome active Branch of it, and the remembrance what havock the Emperour *Charles* the Fifth, and his Succeſſor made among the *German* Princes, when poſſeſſed of the like Advantages, makes the *Danes* as well as the others, reflect ſeriouſly upon what may happen hereafter, ſhould *France* be reduced to too low an ebb: A ſecond reaſon is, becauſe they know no other Naval Force able to conteſt the intire Dominion of the Seas with the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*; and they are willing to keep the diſpute about that Dominion undetermined between the *French* and us, that no Laws may be laid upon Traffick, but that they may reap their ſhare

ſhare of the Trade of the World; which they think would be but ſmall, ſhould that Point be once finally decided to our Advantage. A third Reaſon and the moſt forcible is, the Subſidies which the King of *Denmark* draws from time to time from *France*: a little ready money among a neceſſitous People, carrying unreſiſtable Charms with it; And this has been the drift of the *French* Policy in adviſing that King to a greater Charge than he was able to bear, under pretence that they conſulted his Honour and Grandure, whereas they only conſulted their own ends; being ſure, after they had rendred him and his Country Poor, that they could buy him when they pleaſed. Yet whenever the *French* Treaſure ſhall come ſo far to be exhauſted, that a fairer bidder appears, this piece of Policy will not only fail the *French*, but turn to their diſadvantage.

With the King's of *Spain* and *Portugal*, the *Dane* is in a ſtate of indifferency. Their Dominions are ſo far aſunder, and the buſineſs ſo little which they have with each other, that there happen few or no occaſions, either of a Quarrel or *Spain* and *Portugal.*

Friendſhip between them. Yet the *Danes* have ſome ſmall Trade for Salt and Wine with each of theſe Princes Subjects; and during this War make ſome benefit of their Neutrality, by tranſporting in their Ships the Goods of *French*, *Engliſh*, and *Dutch* from one Port to another. They have indeed ſome Pretenſions on the *Spaniard* for Arrears of Subſidies, owing to them ever ſince the *Danes* took the part of the Confederates againſt *France* in the former War; but they deſpair of obtaining them, unleſs ſome unforeſeen Accident put them in a way of getting that Debt, the Accompts of which have hardly ever been adjuſted between them.

Saxony. With the late Elector of *Saxony* the King of *Denmark* kept a very good correſpondence; the Elector having married one of the King's Siſters, that Affinity produced as amicable effects as could be deſired; inſomuch that it begat a Reſolution of a nearer Union of the two Families in a Match between the preſent Elector (then Prince) and the King's only Daughter: this proceeded as far as a formal Contract, and the uſual mar-

riage

riage Preſents were ſolemnly exchanged in order to Conſummation; when on a ſudden the old Elector died laſt year, as he was leading an Army towards the *Rhine* againſt the *French*, for the common cauſe of *Europe*; the Death of this Prince, among other Alterations, produced this, that his Succeſſor the preſent Elector being thereby become at his own diſpoſal, and having been formerly very much in love with another Lady, who is the preſent Electreſs, refuſed to compleat his Marriage with the Daughter of *Denmark*, and ſent back the Preſents which were given at the time of the Contract. This Action of his highly diſguſted the King, Queen, and the whole *Daniſh* Court; however, there was no Remedy but Patience: the Elector was too remote to fear any Effects of the *Danes* diſpleaſure, and reſolved to purſue his own Inclinations in the choice of a Wife, let the World ſay and do what it would. Accordingly he preſently courted and married where he fancied; leaving the *Danes* to digeſt this Affront as well as they could; which they will ſcarce forget this great while. So that it is to be ſuppoſed the anci-

ent Knot between the King and the Electoral Family of *Saxe* is hereby very much loosened; yet not so far as to proceed to any open Breach, the Elector's Excuses for this Action having been received and accepted of as some sort of satisfaction.

Bishop of *Munster.*

With the Bishop of *Munster*, the King of *Denmark* lives in good Amity, by reason of his Neighbourhood to the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*; and for the most part has a Minister residing in that Court. The like Friendship is between him and the other Princes of *Germany*; particularly with the *Landtgrave* of *Hesse Cassel*, who is Brother to his Queen, and extreamly beloved by her.

The King of *Denmark* has one Brother, *viz.*

Prince *George*, born 1653. and married to her Royal Highness the Princess *Ann*, Sister to her Majesty of *England*:

And

And four Sisters, *viz.*

Anna Sophia, the Widow of the late Elector of *Saxony*.

Frederica Emilia, the Wife of the Duke of *Holstein*.

Guillimetta Ernestina, Widow of the Palatine of the *Rhine*.

Ulrica Eleonora Sabina, the Queen of *Sweden*.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Laws, Courts of Juſtice, &c.

SOME Naturaliſts obſerve that there is no Plant or Inſect, how venomous or mean ſoever, but is good for ſomething towards the uſe of Man if rightly applied: in like manner it may be ſaid, That ſeveral uſeful Leſſons may be learnt, conducing to the benefit of Mankind, from this Account of *Denmark*, provided things be taken by the right handle.

Hitherto we have indeed met with many things in it to be avoided, and little deſerving imitation: but being now to ſpeak of the *Daniſh* Laws, I muſt needs begin with this good Character of them in general; that for Juſtice, Brevity, and Perſpicuity, they exceed all that I know in the World. They are grounded upon Equity,

Equity, and are all contained in one Quarto Volume, written in the Language of the Country, with ſo much plainneſs, that no Man, who can write and read, is ſo ignorant, but he may preſently underſtand his own Caſe, and plead it too if he pleaſes, without the Aſſiſtance of Counſel or Attorney.

Here is none of that *Chicane* to be found which deſtroys and raiſes ſo many great Eſtates in *England*; a very few Advocates do the buſineſs of all the Litigious Perſons in theſe Kingdoms. Neither are their Fees arbitrary or exorbitant; no Suit of what importance ſoever hangs in ſuſpence longer than one Year and a Month: ſince a Man may go through all the Courts, and have Execution done within that time, unleſs he be wanting to himſelf.

It may be replied to this, That the ſcarcity of Money may be the principal occaſion of few Law-Suits and Lawyers. It is not denied, and perhaps a right ſence of this was the firſt cauſe of ſo good a Regulation of Juſtice: for ſince the King was reſolved to empty the Pockets of his Subjects, it was not for his advantage to permit others to do it,

and

and ſhare the Gains with him. However, thus much may with certainty be averred, That the like Regulation would not only agree with, but conſummate the happineſs of a rich Country; and this Inſtance of *Denmark* makes it evident that ſuch a Regulation is practicable.

But to return to our purpoſe. In *Denmark*, in the ordinary Proceedings between Man and Man, there are three Courts, every one of which has power to give a definitive Sentence; and muſt either Acquit or Condemn. Yet there lies an Appeal from the lower to the higher, and if the inferiour Judge has wilfully varied from the poſitive Law, the Party wronged has Damages given him, both from the Judge and his Adverſary. Here is no removal of Actions from one Court to another, where the Parties may begin all again; but by way of ordinary procedure from the lower to the higher. The three Courts are theſe, firſt, In Cities and Towns the *Byfoghts* Court, to which in the Country does anſwer the *Herredsfougds* Court. Secondly, From thence lyes an Appeal to the *Landſtag* or general head Court for

for the Province. Thirdly, From thence to the Court called the *High-right* in *Copenhagen*, where the King himſelf ſometimes ſits in Perſon; and it is always compoſed of the prime Nobility of the Kingdom. The Judges in the two former Courts are conſtituted indeed by the King's Letters Patents *durante beneplacito*; but are puniſhable for any miſdemeanours committed, and condemned to make Reparation to the Party injured for any Injuſtice by them done. The City of *Copenhagen* has this particular Privilege, that the Sentences paſt in the *Byfoghts* Court, inſtead of paſſing through the Provincial Court, are tried by the Burgomaſter and Common Council, and ſo proceed to the higheſt Court; which reſembles ſo far our High Court of *Chancery*, that if any matter happen to fall in debate, for the deciſion of which there is not a poſitive Article to be found in the Law, (which rarely happens) it is there determined by the King, or by the others preſent, who are as it were the Keepers of the King's Conſcience: and all this were very well, were it not that the firſt Article of the Law reſerves to the King the Privi-

ledge

ledge of explaining or altering it at his pleaſure.

In Matters relating to the Revenue, the Rent-Chamber in *Denmark* reſembles our Court of *Exchequer:* which has alſo a Paymaſter General belonging to it; and ſometimes there is a Court compoſed of ſome Members of this Rent-Chamber, the Admiralty, and the Colledge of Commerce; before which lyes the Appeals of Merchants whoſe Goods happen to be ſeized for not having paid the King's Duties.

The Sentences paſſed in the inferiour Courts are ſometimes biaſſed and partial; but not often, for fear of the higheſt Court, where great regard is had to Juſtice; inſomuch that I knew a Judge, who very hardly eſcaped being fined for a Sentence paſſed againſt an *Engliſh* Merchant; which Sentence was preſently reverſed.

Indeed, whilſt Monſieur *Griffinfeldt* and Monſieur *Wibbe* were Chancellors, there were mutterings, that the *High Court* Sentences were not altogether up to the rigour of the Law; but this is very rare now, unleſs when a Courtier or Favourite is intereſſed in ſuch

a

a Sentence; in which caſe, or in matters wherein the King is concerned, you are to expect little Juſtice, eſpecially if it relate to Money.

The Salaries of the Judges are but ſmall; they are paid out of the *Exchequer*, and do not conſiſt in Fees. The *Byfogd* may have about one hundred *Rix Dollars* yearly; and he pays himſelf out of the Fines of Delinquents. In the Country the *Herredfogds* have each of them the Rent that is due to the King for a Farm that ſtands rated at ten Tuns of Hard-corn; he has beſides from the Plaintiff and Defendant for the Sentence he paſſes, ten *Stivers* from each. And the *Byfogd* or Judge in Cities and Towns, double as much. Moreover, the conteſting Parties are bound to pay the Clerk ſo much a ſheet for the Paper, in which is ſet down at large the whole proceeding, and the Allegations of each Party, whether they be Verbal or by Libel, and at the cloſe of all the Sentence it ſelf. At the *Byfogds* Court, and the *Landſtag*, the Judge inſerts the Law, and adds the Reaſons upon which his Judgment is founded; but in the *High Right* no Reaſon is given at all, or but very

very ſeldom. And that no Clerk may have it in his power to pick any Man's Pocket by filling up many Sheets of Paper, there are Limits ſet, beyond which no Man is obliged to pay. Every one may plead his own Cauſe that pleaſes; however, it is the King's Order that the Magiſtrates take care to have one or more Advocates (ſuch as they approve of) who are to plead for the Poor, and for ſuch as cannot plead for themſelves: upon the whole matter, the Charges of the Law are very eaſie; ſince a Complaint may go through the three Courts for fifty *Rix Dollars*, which is leſs then twelve pound Sterling; unleſs the Sum in queſtion be very great, and more then ordinary Evidences to be written on Sealed Paper. Theſe Laws are ſo equitable and expeditious, that they are extreamly commended by Merchants and Strangers, who have occaſion to have recourſe to them. Neither is the ſmalneſs of the Expence any Encouragement to thoſe that love going to Law; for the Laws themſelves provide effectually againſt this Miſchief, and take away the very Root of Litigiouſneſs: being ſo plain and

and clear, that a troubleſome Perſon never finds his Account in promoting vexatious Suits; but meets with all the Diſappointments one would wiſh him.

In Criminal Matters a great Severity of Juſtice is practiſed. You never hear of any Perſon guilty of the Crime of Treaſon againſt the King; the Government has rivetted it ſelf ſo faſt upon the Bottom it now ſtands, that no Body offers to wag ſo much as the Tongue againſt it. There are no Clippers or Coiners, no Robbers upon the High-way, nor Houſe-breakers; which conveniency of Arbitrary Government, among the multitude of Miſchiefs attending it, I have likewiſe obſerved in *France*; perhaps becauſe thoſe Princes, who are entire Maſters of their Subjects Purſes at pleaſure, take more effectual care of them as of their own, and therefore uſe ſuch means that none ſhall plunder or cheat their People, for the ſame reaſon that Folks kill Vermine in Dove-Houſes, *viz.* that they may make the greater profit themſelves. The moſt uſual Capital Crimes are Manſlaughter and Stealing: Execution is done upon Offenders by beheading them with

a Sword at one ſtroke very dexterouſly; the Heads-man, though infamous by his place, ſo that no Body will come into his Company, yet is commonly rich, having other advantagious Employments that no Body elſe dares undertake, *viz.* the emptying all the Neceſſary Houſes, the removing all dead Dogs and Horſes out of Houſes and Stables, or from before Doors; for no *Daniſh* Servant will upon any terms ſet a hand to either of theſe Works, and the Executioner has his own Rates for theſe baſe Offices, which he performs by his under Servant, called the *Racker*.

The Advocates are not bred as with us in *England* in Publick Societies, ſuch as Inns of Court or Chancery; neither take they any degrees of Barriſter, Serjeant, or the like; but may take up the Calling as they pleaſe, according to their Inclinations or Abilities.

There are beſides the three ordinary Courts before-mentioned, Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, which they call the *Admiralty Court*; wherein Affairs relating to the Sea are determined, ſuch as Prizes, Wrecks, Diſputes with Privateers, and the like.

There

There is likewiſe a Chancellary, which conſiſts of a number of Clerks who write and iſſue all the King's Orders, give out Citations, tranſcribe Papers, make the Latin Projects of Treaties with Forreign Courts, according to the Directions they receive. In ſhort, they are as it were under-Secretaries, and were formerly ſubject to the Government of one whom they called a Chancellor; but ſince Monſieur *Wibbe*'s death, that Employment has not been filled: neither does it reſemble our Place of Chancellor in *England*. The Clerks of this Office have ſome ſmall Salary from the King, and have moreover ſo much for every Citation to the High Court, and ſo much for every Order they iſſue, which they divide among them.

In *Copenhagen* there is a Publick Officer appointed, called the *Polity-Maſter*, whoſe buſineſs is to keep good Orders in Affairs relating to the City; he is to ſee that the Merchants ſell warrantable Merchandize, that they do not interfere in one anothers Trades; and to compoſe Differences on that account among them; that the Publick Buildings, Draw-bridges, and Canals be kept in

repair; that the Streets be paved, cleanſed, and free of the Incumbrances of Bulks and other Inconveniencies. That no prohibited Goods be brought in; that there be always plenty of Bread-Corn, and ſold at a moderate Price; that the requiſite Aſſiſtance in caſe of Fire may be at hand. And indeed the Orders taken in this matter are very good; for there are ſelect Companies appointed to watch and extinguiſh the Fire, no others daring to approach within a certain diſtance, leaſt under the pretence of bringing help, they take the occaſion to plunder. The Chimney-ſweepers are bound to keep a Regiſter of all the Chimneys they ſweep, that in caſe of any ill Accident, thoſe by whoſe neglect or covetouſneſs it happens, may be anſwerable for it. No Torches or Flambeaux are allowed to be carried in the Streets, by reaſon of the great quantities of Firr-Timber, and the conſtant high Winds which are here; inſtead of which all Perſons, even the Court it ſelf, make uſe of large round Lanthorns, carried at the end of long ſticks. The *Polity-Maſter* regulates alſo the price of Travelling in their open Waggons, and puniſhes

niſhes ſuch as exact more than the eſtabliſhed rate, if they be complained of; alſo ſuch as travel in the King's particular High-way without permiſſion; and ſuch as make uſe of Guns and Fowling-Pieces, and bring in Veniſon, Fowl, and Hares by ſtealth, or in times when they are prohibited to be killed. He takes care alſo to prevent and ſuppreſs Riots and Diſturbances of the Soldiers, who are not permitted to walk the Streets after the Tattoo has gone about; and in general of all other matters relating to order, quiet, and decency.

Among other good Regulations in *Denmark*, I look upon that of the *Apothecaries* to be none of the leaſt commendable; for no man is permitted to exerciſe that Trade but ſuch as are appointed by the Colledge of *Phyſicians*, and confirmed by the King himſelf. There are but two allowed to the City of *Copenhagen*, and one to every other conſiderable Town. Their Shops and Drugs are carefully viſited twice or thrice a year by the Magiſtrates, accompanied by the Doctors of Phyſick; and ſuch Drugs as are either naught or old, are taken from them and flung a-

way. The prices of all theſe Drugs are fixed, ſo that any Child may be ſent to an *Apothecaries* Shop without hazard of being impoſed upon; and nothing is ſold that is not exceeding good, and at very moderate Rates. They ſell all for ready Money, yet keep exact Books of what they ſell, to whom, and by whoſe Preſcription: ſo that the great Miſchief of accidental or wilful Poyſoning, ſo frequent in other Countries, is either quite avoided; or if practiced, eaſily diſcovered and puniſhed.

The Government in the Country is managed, by dividing it into ſeveral Diſtricts or Governments, called *Stifts Ampts*, whereof there are in all ſeven, of theſe four are in *Jutland*, the other three in the Iſlands. Each of theſe is again ſubdivided into three leſſer Juriſdictions, called *Ampts*. The *Stifts-Ampts-man*, or Governour of a Country is commonly one of the beſt Quality and Fortune in that part of the Country; and their Charge anſwers to that of Lord Lieutenant of our Counties in *England*, or rather of *Intendants* in *France*. The *Ampt-man*, or under-Governour

vernour of a Hundred, or Balliage, is generally a Gentleman of leſſer Fortune, who reſides in the principal Town of his Diſtrict, and takes care of all Matters relating to the Publick: as convenient quartering of Soldiers, providing for their March, collecting the King's Revenues, giving orders to the Peaſants when employed about Publick Works, or when the King travels. All this they do themſelves, or by inferiour Officers, like our Bailiffs and Conſtables. Theſe Employments are for the moſt part given by the King during life, and are the principal Rewards of ſuch as have well deſerved: he that has ſerved long and faithfully as a Forreign Miniſter, or in any other conſiderable Civil Poſt, is uſually promoted upon a vacancy to be *Stifts-Ampt-man* of his Province; provided his Eſtate and Intereſt there be ſome way correſpondent. The Grooms of the King's Bed-chamber, and other Officers of the Court, upon their Marriage, or retiring from Court, are gratified with an *Ampt*, and ſent to live at home; provided they have ſerved long, and be in any favour. The King pays to each of theſe a yearly Salary out of

his Treaſury; to a *Stifts-Ampts-man* a thouſand Crowns a year, to an *Ampt-man* four hundred Crowns. The principal Advantages they reap from theſe Employments, are theſe: Firſt, That being more conſidered and favoured at Court than others, they eſcape better at the time of a Publick Tax, and can often find means to eaſe the Burthen off their own Lands by inhancing it upon others; neither will the Court willingly give ear to Complaints againſt them. Secondly, They are very much honoured and feared at home, and have the Priviledge to domineer over the Peaſants, and other their inferiours without control, unleſs they do it too groſly, and beyond meaſure.

Before I conclude this Chapter, I think it very pertinent to take notice, That in *Denmark* there are no Seditions, Mutinies, or Libels againſt the Government; but all the People either are or appear to be Lovers of their King, notwithſtanding their ill Treatment, and the hardſhips they groan under. And I ſuppoſe one principal Reaſon of this to be the Equality of the Taxes, and the manner of Taxing. It

is

is not to be imagined by thoſe that ſee it not, what a comfort it is to the Sufferers to be ill uſed alike: for Poverty and Riches being only ſuch in proportion; provided men be treated like their Neighbours, they grumble not; that which vexes the Oppreſſed in moſt Countries, (eſpecially the Common People, who are more then ordinary envious) is to ſee their County, their Pariſh, or their Houſe taxed more in proportion than their Neighbours: and they have reaſon to be diſcontented at this, for it brings real Poverty upon thoſe that are over-taxed; it does not diminiſh the general Stock of the Subjects Money, which would keep all Commodities and Neceſſaries at equal and moderate Rates; but picks particular mens Pockets, whilſt it leaves others rich and able to profit by the Neceſſities of the Poor.

'Tis a certain ſign of an ill Government where there are abundance of Laws; but 'tis no certain ſign of a good one, where there are but a few, as is plain in the caſe of *Denmark*. However, this Bleſſing of few Tacitus: *Corruptiſſima Republica plurimæ leges.*

and good Laws, is like a Grain of Conſolation to ſweeten a World of Bitterneſs, and enables them to bear their other Hardſhips with more Eaſe and Patience.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

The State of Religion, of the Clergy and Learning, &c.

WHEN the Corruptions of the *Roman* Church grew ſo intolerable to many Nations in *Europe*, that an Univerſal Reformation became neceſſary, *Denmark*, among the reſt of the Northern Countries (which had been leſs managed and more abuſed by the Prieſts than the Southern) ſhook off that yoke, and inſtead of the *Roman Catholick*, embraced the Doctrine and Opinions of *Martin Luther*. King *Frederick* the Firſt, about one hundred and fifty years ſince, brought theſe in, and eſtabliſhed them ſo generally in his Dominions, that at this day there is no other Religion here profeſſed than the *Lutheran*, if we will except the little Re-

Reformed *French* Church of *Copenhagen*, ſet up by the Queen, and one Popiſh Chappel at *Glucſtadt*, permitted about ten years ago to a few Popiſh Families in thoſe Parts; which is the firſt that has been ſince the Reformation. This great Unity in Belief in the North (for *Sweden* has it as well as *Denmark*) is owing to the Sincerity of thoſe Princes that begun the Reformation there: for it is likely they did it upon a pure religious account, and therefore went effectually to work in the Converſion of all their Subjects, uſing proper means for ſuch a purpoſe; whereas in *England*, and elſewhere, Reaſons of State and other By-ends, had at leaſt as great a ſhare in it as Conviction of Conſcience; ſo that the buſineſs was done by halves, through the unſettledneſs of our Princes in their Opinions, who encouraged or connived at a diſſenting Party, according as their worldly Intereſts led them. The vaſt convenience to any Prince of having all his Subjects of one Opinion, is viſible in *Denmark*; where there are no Factions nor Diſputes about Religion, which uſually have a great influence on any Government; but all are of one Mind, as

to

to the way of Salvation, and as to the Duty they owe their Soveraign. This cuts off occaſion of Rebellion and Mutiny from many, who otherwiſe would deſire it, and ſeem to have reaſon enough, becauſe of the heavy preſſures they lye under. As long as the Prieſts are entirely dependant upon the Crown, and the People abſolutely governed by the Prieſts in Matters of Conſcience as they are here, the Prince may be as Arbitrary as he pleaſes, without running any riſque from his Subjects: in due conſideration of which benefit, the Clergy are very much favoured here, and have full ſcope given them to be as bigotted as they pleaſe; which indeed they are to a very great degree, having no common Charity for any that differ from them in Opinion, except the Church of *England*; and to that they are very kind, often ſaying, That there is no Eſſential Difference between it and theirs, and wiſhing that there were an union of them projected and perfected: wherein their Deſign is not ſo much to reduce our Eccleſiaſticks to the low eſtate theirs are in, as to raiſe their own to the Splendor and Revenues of ours; which are the prin-

principal Vertues they admire in us. They have caſt off the Opinions of *Rome* in the Supremacy of the Pope, and other Points; but they would retain the Grandure belonging to that Church, and applaud us for doing both ſo dextrouſly: ſo that I am confident the buſineſs of Conſubſtantiation would make no difference, did Princes think it worth their while to promote this Union. On the other ſide, the *Calviniſt* is hated by them as much as the *Papiſt*; and the reaſon they give is, becauſe he is againſt abſolute Monarchy, and has a reſiſting Principle.

Notwithſtanding this Flattery of the Court, they are not admitted into Civil Affairs, nor have any thing to do in the Government; neither are they encouraged to appear about Court, or on Publick Occaſions: the Pulpit is their Province, and it is left free to them. Here they take a vaſt Liberty of Reprehending not only Vices, but particular Perſons of the higheſt quality, which no body takes notice of, as long as they keep to their own Trade. The common People admire them for this boldneſs, and the beſt Subſiſtance of the Prieſts

Prieſts in Cities and Towns being voluntary Benevolence, they take care to cultivate the good Opinion of the Mobb, whom they keep likewiſe in awe by the practice of Confeſſion before they Adminiſter the Sacrament, which every one that receives is obliged to undergo; and this they retain of the *Romiſh Church*, as well as Crucifixes, and other Ceremonies.

There are ſix Superintendants in *Denmark*, who take it very kindly to be called *Biſhops*, and *My Lord*; *viz.* one in *Zealand*, one in *Funen*, and four in *Jutland*. There are alſo four in *Norway*. Theſe have no Temporalities, keep no Eccleſiaſtical Courts, have no Cathedrals, with Prebends, Canons, Deans, Subdeans, *&c.* but are only *primi inter pares*; having the Rank above the inferiour Clergy of their Province, and the inſpection into their Doctrine and Manners. The Revenue of the Biſhop of *Copenhagen* is about Two thouſand *Rix Dollars* yearly; the other Biſhops of *Denmark* have about Fifteen hundred *Rix Dollars*, and of *Norway* One thouſand *Rix Dollars*; they are allowed to have two or three Pariſhes each; their Habit

bit is common with that of the other Miniſters, *viz.* A plaited black Gown, with ſhort Sleeves, a large ſtiff Ruff about the Neck, and a Cap with Edges, like our Maſters of Art, except that theirs is round, and the others ſquare.

Moſt of them underſtand *Engliſh*, and draw the very beſt of their Divinity, as they confeſs themſelves, out of *Engliſh* Books. Many of them have ſtudied in *Oxford*, who are more valued than the others; they are very conſtant Preachers, and never read their Sermons, but pronounce them with a great deal of Action. Holy-days and Faſt-days are obſerved as ſolemnly as Sundays; and in *Copenhagen* the City Gates are cloſe ſhut during Sermon time, ſo that no Body can go in or out. The Commonalty are great frequenters of the Churches, which are kept much more decently, cleanly, and better adorned than with us: ſo that they look almoſt as gaudy as the Popiſh Churches.

They are all great Lovers of Organs, and have many very good ones, with skilful Organiſts, who entertain the Congregation with Muſick, during half an hour, either before or after Service.

Den-

Denmark has formerly produced very Learned Men, ſuch as the famous Mathematician *Tycho-Brahe*, the *Bartholines* for Phyſick and Anatomy, *Borichius*, who died lately, and bequeathed a conſiderable Legacy to the Univerſity of *Copenhagen*. But at preſent, Learning is there at a very low Ebb; yet Latin is more commonly ſpoken by the Clergy than with us. The Books that come out in print are very few, and thoſe only ſome dull Treatiſes of Controverſie againſt the *Papiſts* and *Calviniſts*. The *Belles Lettres*, or Gentile Learning are very much ſtrangers here, and will hardly be introduced till a greater affluence among the Gentry makes way for them. It is ſaid that Neceſſity is the Mother of Invention; which may be true in ſome degree, but I am ſure too much Neceſſity depreſſes the Spirits, and deſtroys it quite; neither is there any Invention here, or tolerable Imitation of what is brought in to them by Strangers.

There is but one Univerſity, which is at *Copenhagen*, and that mean enough in all reſpects; neither the Building nor Revenues being comparable to thoſe of the

the worſt of our ſingle Colledges. The Students wear black Cloaks, and live ſcattered about the Town, after the manner of thoſe in *Leyden.* Some of the Profeſſors live in the Houſe. Once every year on the King's Birth-day they have a kind of Act; the King honours them with his Preſence, and the *Rector Magnificus* harangues him with a Latin Speech, full of as fulſome Flattery, as if *Louis le Grand* were the Monarch to be entertained, and a fawning Jeſuit the Orator. At certain Periods there are a few *Daniſh* Verſes ſung by the ordinary ſinging Boys to very indifferent Muſick; and ſo the Farce ends.

There was in this King's Fathers time an Univerſity at *Sora*, a Town very pleaſantly ſituated about Forty miles from the City, where the Lodgings and Conveniencies for ſtudying much exceeded thoſe of *Copenhagen:* But the King had occaſion for the Revenues; ſo that now it is deſolate, and in its ſtead only a ſmall Grammar-School erected.

The Proviſions for the Poor are very inconſiderable; formerly there was a pretty ſtore of Hoſpitals ſcattered up and down the Country, but at preſent the Revenues

venues of moſt of theſe are diverted to other uſes, and thoſe not Publick ones.

To conclude; I never knew any Country where the Minds of the People were more of one *calibre* and pitch than here; you ſhall meet with none of extraordinary Parts or Qualifications, or excellent in particular Studies and Trades; you ſee no Enthuſiaſts, Mad-men, Natural Fools, or fanciful Folks, but a certain equality of Underſtanding reigns among them: every one keeps the ordinary beaten road of Sence, which in this Country is neither the faireſt nor the fouleſt, without deviating to the right or left: yet I will add this one Remark to their praiſe, that the Common People do generally write and read.

THE

Concluſion.

IT has been a general Miſtake among us, That the Popiſh Religion is the only one, of all the Chriſtian Sects, proper to introduce and eſtabliſh Slavery in a Nation, inſomuch that Popery and Slavery have been thought inſeparable: not to derogate from the merit of the Roman Catholick Perſwaſion, which has been the Darling of ſo many Monarchs upon that account; I ſhall make bold to ſay that other Religions, and particularly the *Lutheran*, has ſucceeded as effectually in this Deſign as ever Popery did. 'Tis confeſt indeed that Popery would certainly introduce Slavery,

very, but 'tis denied that the laſt cannot come in without the aſſiſtance of the former; and whoever takes the pains to viſit the Proteſtant Countries abroad, who have loſt their Liberty, even ſince they changed their Religion for a better, will be convinced that it is not Popery as ſuch, but the Doctrine of a blind Obedience in what Religion ſoever it be found, that is the deſtruction of the Liberty, and conſequently of all the Happineſs of any Nation. Nay, I am perſwaded that many are ſatisfied the late King *James*'s Attempts to bring in Popery were the principal thing which reſcued our Liberties from being entirely ſwallowed up; there ſeeming in his Reign, through the Intereſt and Diſhoneſty of ſome, the Diſſoluteneſs, Lazineſs, and Ignorance of others, to have been (in many mens Opinions) a general tendency towards Slavery, which would ſcarcely have been vigorouſly enough oppoſed, had he left the buſineſs of Religion untouched; and if once introduced, it had been maintained more effectually than in the days of Popery, I ſay more effectually, becauſe the dependance which the Romiſh Clergy and

Monks have on the Church of *Rome*, cauſes often a claſhing of Intereſts, and derogates from that intire Obedience the Subjects owe to the Prince, and which is preached up by that Church, as often as the Soveraign acts according to their direction, and down again whenever he diſpleaſes them; whereof we have had frequent Examples in this Kingdom of *England*, where there have been Biſhops and Abbots in the days of Popery, as zealous Aſſertors of the Liberties of the People, as any Laymen could be, whether out of a true Principle, or not, I will not determine; but Occaſions have been taken by them to raiſe Tumults and Wars, and in the Scuffle the Liberties of the People (of which both King and Church-men ſtrove who ſhould be the Maſters) have eſcaped untouched: but in *Denmark*, as well as other Proteſtant Countries of the North, through the entire and ſole dependance of the Clergy upon the Prince, without the interfering of the Authority of any Spiritual Superiour, ſuch as that of the Pope among the Romaniſts, through their Principles and Doctrine, which are thoſe of unlimited Obedience;

dience; through the Authority they have with the Common People, &c. ſlavery ſeems to be more abſolutely eſtabliſhed than it is in *France*; as in effect it is more practiſed; for that King's Subjects are better treated; there is a Name of a Parliament at *Paris*, and other great Towns, though they meet for no other end, than to verifie the King's Edicts; there is a formal Demand made of a Benevolence, or *Don Gratuit* in ſome Provinces, which probably they have not the power to deny; there is an encouragement of Trade, Manufactures, Learning, &c. all tending to the good of the People. Beſides, we ſee by experience, that that King often has great quarrels with the Court of *Rome*, which whenſoever his power is reduced to a lower ebb, that his Clergy are not over-awed by it, may produce ſuch Diviſions and Diſturbances as poſſibly ſome Sparks of the People's Liberty may again proceed from the colliſion of two ſuch hard Rocks: but in the Countries I have ſpoken of, there is no hope of any ſuch reſource; all is ſwallowed up in the King; Temporals and Spirituals, Soul, Body, Eſtate, and Conſcience; the

Army and the Prieſts are two ſure Cards: the Prince that has one of them on his ſide, can hardly fail; but he that has both depending on him, need fear nothing from his own Subjects, let him uſe them never ſo ill.

Much has been ſpoken and written by ſeveral Authors of the rigour of the Turkiſh Government, let us conſider ſome Particulars of it by way of compariſon.

The *Turks* are the Conquerors of the *Chriſtians* in the Countries they have over-run, and have a ſort of barbarous Right to uſe them ill; yet they never perſecute them upon account of Conſcience; they ſuffer them for the moſt part to inhabit and cultivate their own Lands without diſturbance, paying only a *Caratch* yearly for Tribute; which as I have been informed by a Miniſter of his Imperial Majeſty's, amounted in *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, *Servia*, and *Boſnia*, only to about ten *Dollars* for an ordinary Family in time of Peace, and during a War nothing. It is true, the Propriety of all Lands in *Turky* is in the Grand Signior; but whether it be not

not better to be only a Farmer at an eaſie Rent, than to have the Name of a Proprietor without a comfortable Subſiſtance, and in effect to be Maſter of Nothing, I leave the Reader to judge.

The forcing away Children from the poor Chriſtian Parents, is accounted a great hardſhip, though it be for the worldly Profit and Advancement of thoſe Children; bating the point of Religion, it is a far leſs Miſchief to deprive Parents of their Sons and Daughters, in order to maintain them well, than to leave a heavy Charge upon their Hands, after having taken away the poſſibility of Nouriſhing and Educating them.

The Sun, Soil, Climate, and Situation, with other Natural Advantages of the Grand Signior's Dominions, as to Profit and Pleaſure, are infinitely beyond thoſe of other Northern Countries that we are acquainted with. In *Turky* the Harbours are always open, except ſome few places in the *Black-Sea*; whereas here they are frozen up three or four Months in the Year. There the Fruits, Fleſh, Corn and Herbs, have

double the Virtue and Nouriſhment they have here; the Wine there is good and plentiful, and the very Water wholeſome and pleaſant; here the firſt is ſcarce, and the laſt very bad. In a word, in ſome Chriſtian Countries of *Europe*, there ſeems to be moſt of the Miſchiefs of a Turkiſh Government in an infinitely worſe Climate: Beſides, we are to conſider, that the *Turks* themſelves, who are Lords and Maſters, live well and pleaſantly, and it is their conquered Slaves whom they uſe in the manner above-mentioned.

If it be enquired, Whether Matters are like to laſt at the ſame rate they are now at in *Denmark*? Though nothing be more fallacious than a Judgment made of the future, I ſhall not omit ſpeaking a few words in anſwer.

Many Reaſons might perſwade one to think, that the Government upon the bottom it ſtands cannot laſt long. As in the firſt place, that natural Love of Liberty, which reſided formerly in the Northern Nations more eminently than in other Parts of the World. What

can

can be expected leſs from the Deſcendants of the ancient *Goths* and *Vandals*, who propagated and eſtabliſhed Liberty in ſo many other Countries, than to ſhake a heavy Yoak off themſelves, which their Fore-fathers were not able to bear? eſpecially ſince this Yoak is ſo extraordinary grievous, that the Chains which the Neighbouring Countries wear, are but Ornamental ones, if compared with theirs.

Secondly, The freſhneſs and newneſs of this Alteration of their Condition. It being no more than thirty two years ſince it happened; and many remaining yet alive, who remember the days of Liberty, and in their private Diſcourſes with their Friends and Children make Compariſons between the paſt and preſent times, and condole with them the loſs of ſo great a Bleſſing; it might ſeem that the Opinion of the preſent Governments not being ſufficiently rooted, nor having gained Authority by length of time to ſettle, ſhould encourage thoſe that find themſelves grieved to think of Methods tending to a Change.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, The Neighbourhood of the *Swedes*, who have ſtill their Eye upon *Denmark*, and long to be ſole Monarchs of the North, and Maſters of the *Baltick-Sea*. Now the Burden being ſo great as it is, one would think the Natives, in hopes of Eaſe, would rather wiſh for, then defend their Country from an Invader; becauſe they have little or no Property to loſe, and imagine there is ſcarce a poſſibility of changing for the worſe.

Fourthly, The numerouſneſs of the Royal Family. There being four Princes, it will be rare if Concord be maintained among them all, eſpecially ſince the younger are like to be but meanly provided for: ſo that frequent Occaſions may be taken from Quarrels and Diſputes (that poſſibly in future times may ariſe among them) of doing ſomething in favour of Liberty.

Theſe Reaſons might cauſe one to make a Judgment, that the *Daniſh* Government could not long ſubſiſt as it is. But on the other hand, there are no leſs weighty ones which would induce

duce to believe the contrary: For, firſt, the ancient Love of Liberty ſeems to be quite extinct in the North; and in its place to have ſucceeded the conveniencies of a dull Obedience. A miſerable Life which jogs on at the ſame heavy rate, has a mixture of Melancholy Eaſe with it, which is preferred before thoſe ſudden Accidents, and brisk Traverſes of Fortune which Commotions would occaſion; eſpecially by a People naturally of an unactive Body and heavy Spirit, depreſſed by their Misfortunes, which are now grown up with them, and become their familiar Companions.

In the ſecond place, the Newneſs of the Alteration of the Government ſeems to have little or no influence at preſent upon the People: for the King has taken ſuch care by reducing Ancient and Rich Families to a low Eſtate, by raiſing new ones, by making all the People poor in Spirit, as well as Purſe; that thirty two years has had an effect conducing to his purpoſe, as much as three hundred could have done: Inſomuch that I verily believe, the *Danes* do

do now really love Servitude; and like the *Cappadocians* of old, could not make uſe of Liberty if it were offered them; but would throw it away if they had it, and reſume their Chains. Poſſibly they would wiſh them leſs weighty, but Chains they could not live without. If there be one or two among ſo many thouſands who are of contrary Sentiments, they dare not ſo much as mutter them to their own Children, nor would be heard with patience if they did.

Thirdly, The Unity of Religion, and the Opinions, together with the Authority of the Prieſts, ſeems to have cut away the root of Sedition, from whence Alterations might proceed.

Fourthly, A ſtanding Army compoſed for the moſt part of Forreigners, who have no value for the Natives, nor any concern for their welfare. The Court ſeems to have had this in its eye, when it raiſed and maintained ſuch an Army; but in proceſs of time the Army is become the People; that is to ſay, the only thing worth the King's

King's Care and Affection, and the People nothing, ſo that no Deſigns, tending to a Revolution, are to be feared from them.

Fifthly, The *Swedes* treat their own Subjects at ſuch a rate as gives the *Danes* but little Proſpect of benefit by a Change; and beſides, there is ſuch a fixed hatred between theſe two Nations, by reaſon of the Injuries they have ſo often given and received; that it is thought impoſſible that the *Danes*, who have been for the moſt part the Aggreſſors, as well as the Sufferers, can ever forgive them. Many judicious Perſons do think however, that the *Swede* would find means to overcome theſe Difficulties, did not the Diſcontents he has rais'd at home, make War dangerous to him, and the intereſt of almoſt all the other Princes of *Europe* concur in the Preſervation of the *Danes*, under the Domination of their own King, by obſtructing any further Acceſſion of Power and Territories to the *Swedes*. And this is certainly ſuch a Bar as cannot be leaped over, ſo that little of Alteration

ration ſeems to be expected in *Denmark* from hence.

Laſtly, Thoſe Jealouſies which uſe to reign in the Families of Princes, are not ſo common nor fatal in *Germany* as elſewhere: The King of *Denmark* is a *German* Prince himſelf, and 'tis likely will find ſuch Means of preferring his younger Sons, as may content them, either by breeding them up to the War, which is the moſt ordinary way, or by aſſigning them Appanages in convenient Places not liable to diſpute: beſides, it is no rare thing in *Germany* to ſee Princes ſatisfied with very moderate Revenues. So that the commonneſs of the thing takes away the Diſcontent which might ariſe in high-born Spirits, by reaſon of the lowneſs of their Fortunes; and if any Wars be in *Europe*, thither they all run to get Bread, and Reputation. What elſe ſhould we do for a Stock of Generals in ſuch Havock as the preſent Wars make of them? therefore nothing of Inteſtine Commotions ſeems to be reaſonably expected from hence, that

ſhall

ſhall alter the Form of Government. And from all theſe Reaſons it may be concluded, that the preſent State is fixed and durable; and that the People with great difficulty may perhaps change their Maſters, but never their Condition.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

PAg.6.l.9.dele *and*. p. 20. l. 7. r. *with*, for *to*. p.27. l.1. r.Chap.IV. for V. p.28.l. 29.r.*many* for *ſeveral*. p.32.in the title r.*Countreys* for *Country*. p.33.l.2.dele *fire*.p.154. l.18.r. *Guldenlieu* for *Gundenlieu*.p.157.l.24.*ſits* for *ſets*. p.191.l.3.r. *ſell* for *ſend*. p.192.in the margin r. *iratum* for *iratum*. p.192.l.1.r. *this King* for *the King*.